20-03401VW Frontrunner Paint Booth Construction Appendix VI - FRPB FINAL Spec

construction documents

November 23, 2020

utah transit authority front runner paint booth warm springs service center salt lake city, utah

project manual

Utah transit authority corporate headquarters 669 west 200 south, saltlake city, utah 84101 project no. SGR-35

PROJECT MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY Front Runner Paint Booth Warm Springs Service Center Salt Lake City, Utah

Section	Title	Pages
PROJECT MANUA	L TABLE OF CONTENTS	1-3
	DCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS SHED BY UTA SEE ATTACHED)	
SUBCONTRAC SUBCONTRAC CONSTRUCTIO BID BOND PERFORMANC GENERAL COM GENERAL COM SUPPLEMENT	ON MANAGER / GENERAL CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT E BOND NDITIONS TABLE OF CONTENTS	
DIVISION 00 - PRO	OCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	
00 0107 00 0115 00 2600	PROFESSIONAL STAMP SHEET LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES SUBSTITUTION REQUEST DURING BID STAGE FORM	1-1 1-1 1-2 1-1
DIVISION 01 - GEN	IERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 1000 01 1100 01 1200 01 2500	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUMMARY OF WORK UNIT PRICES SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM	1-2 1-6 1-4 1-4 1-2
01 2600 01 2900 01 3100 01 3200 01 3233 01 3300	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES PAYMENT PROCEDURES PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL	1-4 1-6 1-8 1-6 1-2 1-12 1-1
01 4000 01 4200 01 5000 01 6000 01 7220 01 7300 01 7419	AGREEMENT CONCERNING DRAWING FILES ON ELECTRONIC MEDIA QUALITY REQUIREMENTS REFERENCES TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS FIELD ENGINEERING EXECUTION CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	

01 7700 01 7823 01 7810 01 7839 01 7900	GENERAL CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS PROJECT RECORD DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	1-6 1-10 1-4 1-4 1-6
DIVISION 02 - S	ITEWORK	
02 4119	SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION	1-7
DIVISION 03 - C	ONCRETE	
03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	1-8
DIVISION 4 - (N	OT USED)	
DIVISION 5 - ME	TALS	
	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING METAL FABRICATIONS	1-6 1-10
DIVISION 6 – (N	OT USED)	
DIVISION 7 - TH	IERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 4810 07 6200 07 9200	INSULATED METAL WALL AND ROOF PANELS SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM JOINT SEALANTS	1-9 1-5 1-11
DIVISION 8 - DO	OORS AND WINDOWS	
08 1100 08 7200 08 8010	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES DOOR HARDWARE GLASS AND GLAZING	1-7 1-6 1-X
DIVISION 9 - FI	NISHES	
09 25 50 09 96 00	GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS	1-6 1-X
DIVISION 10 - S	PECIALITIES	
10 4416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	1-3
DIVISION 11- E	QUIPMENT	
11 5280 11 5290	PREMANUFACTURED PAINT BOOTHS PREMANUFACTURED MIXING BOOTHS	1-20 1-5
DIVISION 12 - (I	NOT USED)	
DIVISION 13 - (N	NOT USED)	
<u>DIVISION 14 – (I</u>	NOT USED)	

DIVISION 21 – FIRE PROTECTION

21 1313 WATER BASED FIRE SUSPRESSION SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SEE 23 0400 BELOW

DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL

23 0100	MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	1-13
23 0150	BALANCING, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, IDENTIFICATION	1-11
23 0200	INSULATION	1-3
23 0250	SEISMIC AND VIBRATION CONTROL	1-4
23 0300	PIPING SYSTEMS, SPECIALTIES AND VALVES	1-12
23 0400	PLUMBING SYSTEMS	1-7
23 0700	HEAT TRANSFER SYSTEMS	1-6
23 0800	AIR DISTRIBUTION, HEATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING	1-12
23 0900	AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEMS	1-12
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS	1-4

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	1-8
26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	1-7
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-6
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-5
26 0533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-10
26 0536	CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-5
26 0548	VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-7
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	1-8
26 2200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	1-6
26 2416	PANELBOARDS	1-9
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES	1-6
26 2813	FUSES	1-3
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	1-7
26 4313	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES (SPDs)	1-6
26 5100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	1-6

DIVISION 28 – (NOT USED)

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 2200 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1216	ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING
32 3113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISION 33 – (NOT USED)

1-12



Utah State Tax Commission Exemption Certificate for Governments & Schools

(Sales, Use, Tourism and Motor Vehicle RentalTax)

Name of institution claiming exemption (purchaser)			TelephoneNumber	
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY			801-287-2380	
Street Address	C	City	State	ZIP Code
669 WEST 200 SOUTH	S	SALT LAKE CITY	UTAH	84101
Authorized Signature	Name (please print)		Title	
1 and 1	DANYCE STECK		COMPTROLLER	2
Name of Seller or Supplier:			Date	

The person signing this certificate MUST check the applicable box showing the basis for which the exemption is being claimed. Questions should be directed (preferably in writing) to Taxpayer Services, Utah State Tax Commission, 210 N 1950W, Salt Lake City, UT 84134. Telephone 801-297-2200, or toll free 1-800-662-4335.

DO NOT SEND THIS CERTIFICATE TO THE TAX COMMISSION Keep it with your records in case of an audit.

0

0

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT OR NATIVE AMERICAN TRIBE I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased are to

be paid directly with funds from the entity noted on this form and will

be used in the exercise of essential governmental or tribal functions. NOTE: includes sales of tangible personal property to federally chartered credit unions. "Directly" does not include per diem, entity advances, or government reimbursements for employee credit card purchases.

IE) CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PURCHASED FOR SCHOOLS OR PUBLIC TRANSIT DISTRICTS

I certify the construction materials purchased are on behalf of a public elementary or secondary school, or public transit district. I further certify the purchased construction materials will be installed or converted into real property owned by the school or public transit district.

Name of school or public transit district: UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

Name of project: ____

0 UTAH STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND PUBLIC ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS

Sales Tax License No. ______

I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the entity noted on this form and will be used in the exercise of that entity's essential functions. For construction materials, if the purchaser is a Utah state or local government, these construction materials will be installed or converted into realproperty by employees of this government entity. "Directly" does not include per diem, entity advances, or *govern*ment reimbursements for employee credit card purchases. **CAUTION:** This exemption does not apply to government or educational entities of other states.

TC-721G

Rev. 6/14

HEBER VALLEY HISTORIC RAILROAD

I certify these purchases and sales are by the Heber Valley Historic Railroad Authority or its operators and are related to the operation and maintenance of the Heber Valley Historic Railroad.

FOREIGN DIPLOMAT

I certify the purchases are authorized by a diplomatic tax exemption card issued by the United States.

Foreign diplomat number: ___ ___ ___

To be valid this certificate must be filled in completely, including a check mark in the proper box.

A sales tax license number is required only where indicated.

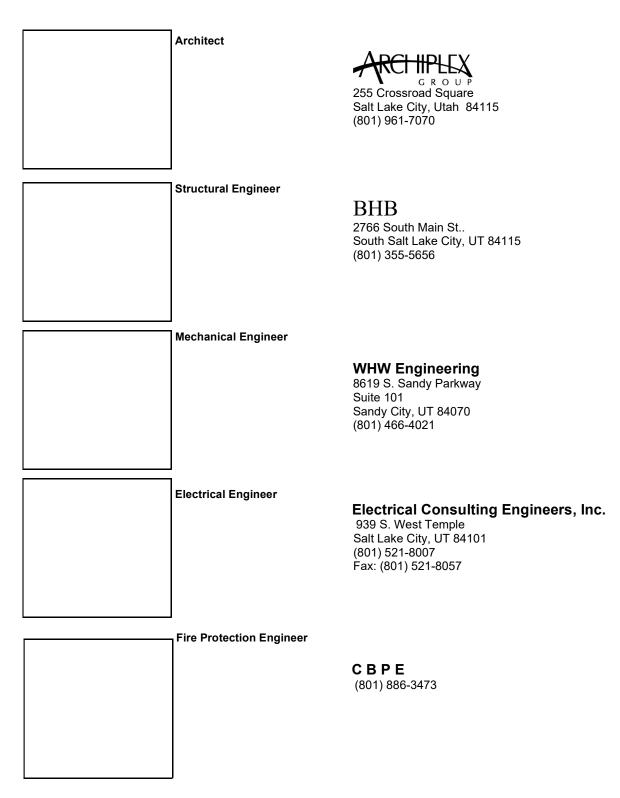
Please sign, date and, if applicable, include your license or exemption number.

NOTE TO SELLER: Keep this certificate on file since it must be available for audit review.

NOTETO PURCHASER: Keep a copy of this certificate for your records. You must notify the seller of cancellation, modification, or limitation of the exemption you have claimed.

If you need an accommodation under the Americans with Disabilities Act, contact the Tax Comm ission at (801) 297-3811 or TDD (801) 297-2020. Please allow three working days for a response.

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE



DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

- 1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS
 - A. Drawings: Listed on the Table of Contents page of the drawing set.
 - G000 COVER SHEET
 - G002 GENERAL NOTES AND INDEX OF DRAWINGS
 - AE101 FLOOR PLAN, DEMO PLAN AND PARTIAL SITE PLAN
 - AE201 ELEVATIONS AND SECTIOINS
 - AE401 MIXING BOOTH ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN AND DETAILS
 - AE501 MIXING BOOTH SECTIONS AND DETAILS
 - S001 GENERAL STRUCTURAL NOTES
 - S002 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
 - \$101 FOOTIKNG AND FOUNDATION / FRAMING PLANS
 - S501 DETAILS
 - S502 DETAILS
 - S601 SCHEDULES
 - S602 SCHEDULES
 - F100 FIRE SPRINKLER PLAN PAINT BOOTH
 - F101 FIRE SPRINKLER SITE PLAN
 - M001 MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
 - M101 MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
 - M102 MECHANICAL GAS PLAN
 - M501 MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
 - EE001 GENERAL NOTES, SYMBOLS AND LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE
 - EE002 ELECTRICAL DETAILS
 - EE003 POWER SINGLE LINE DIAGRAMS, PANEL & MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
 - ED101 DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN ELECTRICAL
 - EE101 NEW FLOOR PLAN POWER
 - EE102 NEW FLOOR PLAN LIGHTING

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit three copies of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using or CSI Substitution Request Form 1.5C, or one electronic submittal.

- a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
- b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
- c. Provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
- d. Bidder, in submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time because of the failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.
- B. Architect's Action:
 - 1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.
- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

MISSING?

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST DURING BID STAGE FORM

SECTION 01 0000-GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that are to apply to all Work throughout the Project. Requirements included in this Section are to apply to all other specification Sections.
- B. Refer to Construction Agreement for other requirements by the General Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, etc.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Center of ...": Indicates a specific single point at the exact center of the tile, panel, or other surface indicated.
- D. "Contractor": The General Contractor and/or Design Build Contractor, unless otherwise stated.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- H. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- I. "Project Manager": The Contractor's project manager.
- J. "Project Representative": The Owner's project representative(s).
- K. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on

- L. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- M. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- N. "Related Sections": Related Sections articles are included herein as a courtesy to assist in the locating of items in the specifications that the reader might expect to find in the Section but that are specified elsewhere. The list of sections may or may not be complete. 'Related Sections' articles do not relieve the Contractor of the contractual obligation to perform to all the Contract Documents or to coordinate who does what amongst the team of subcontractors.

1.4 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Examine the premises and site and compare them with the drawings and specifications.
- B. Become familiar with existing conditions such as obstructive areas, excavating or filling, and any problems related to construction. No allowances will subsequently be made by reason of failure to examine the site.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. See Division 01 Section 01 1000 "Summary" for an overall general summary of the Work.
- B. Unless otherwise provided, all materials, labor, equipment, tools, transportation, and utilities necessary for the successful completion of the Project shall be provided at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. Requirements of the Work are contained in the Contract Documents, and include crossreferences herein to published information, which is not necessarily bound therewith.
- D. Provide, as part of the Bid and without additional charge, all incidental items required for completion of the Work, even if not specifically indicated.
- E. Install all Work so that its several component parts function together as a complete and workable system, and with all equipment properly adjusted and in working order.
- F. Conform to highest quality standards for materials and workmanship to execute Work that is indicated or specified and that is necessary to fully satisfy the Contract Document requirements for a complete, finished, acceptable installation regardless of whether indicated or specified or not.
- G. Responsibilities of the Contractor includes the responsibility to verify all field measurements of actual building conditions so that all Work fits properly in the locations indicated and specified. Protect existing structures, improvements, trees, and other items from physical damage, unless identified to be removed.
- H. Any existing surfaces that are damaged by the Contractor are to be restored to their original condition, or better, to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- I. Contractor to restore landscaping, utilities, walks, curbs, gutters or other existing conditions, to the same condition as they existed prior to commencement of construction. Where existing conditions are damaged, they shall be replaced by new work to match existing adjacent work, or repaired, if acceptable to the Owner.
- 1.6 WORKERS

- A. The contractor is to enforce strict discipline and good order among his/her employees ata all times and shall not employee on the Project any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- B. Consumption of alcohol, smoking or any other controlled, non-medically prescribed substance will not be allowed on the Project property.
- C. Contractor will rectify behavior unacceptable to the Owner or Owner's Project Representative by strict enforcement of discipline. Owner reserves the right to request dismissal of individual workers for failure to comply with standards of behavior communicated to the Contractor.
- 1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
 - A. Manufactured articles, materials, or equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with Manufacturer's published instructions, recommendations and directions.

END OF SECTION 01 0000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Work by Owner.
 - 4. Future work.
 - 5. Purchase contracts.
 - 6. Owner-furnished products.
 - 7. Access to site.
 - 8. Coordination with occupants.
 - 9. Work restrictions.
 - 10. Specification and drawing conventions.
 - 11. Miscellaneous provisions.
 - B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
- 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

Project Identification: Utah Transit Authority, Front Runner Paint Booth.

Project Location: Warm Springs Service Center

Owner: Utah Transit Authority.

Owner's Representative: Andrea Pullos or Jonathan Salazar.

Architect: Archiplex Group

Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the ContractDocuments:

- 1. Electrical Engineer: ECE Engineers
- 2. Mechanical Engineer: WHW Engineering

- 3. Structural Engineer: BHB Engineers
- 4. Fire Protection: Craig Blue, PE

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. Construct new concrete pad and sidewalks outside.
 - 2. Purchase and provide complete paint booth package as indicated in Section 11 5280, Premanufactured Paint Booths.
 - 3. Purchase and provide new Paint Mixing Booth as indicated on drawings and in Section 11 4290, Premanufactured Mixing Booths.
 - 4. Provide and install new access "Tunnel" between existing building and new Paint Mixing Booth as indicated in the drawings.
 - 5. Provide and install power from the main building power to a new electrical panel outside of the new paint booth. Panel shall provide all the required power for both booths and all associated equipment.
 - 6. If the Paint Booth is not manufactured with a 1-hour rated enclosure, then construct a new fire rated enclosure around the paint booth as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- 1.5 WORK BY OWNER
 - A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
 - B. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
 - 1. Owner will install devises to the bridge crane as necessary to limit the bridge crane from moving over the booth.
 - 2. Owner will install devises to the train rails as necessary to limit the distance the train can travel to the north.

1.6 ITEMS FURNISHED BY OWNER AND INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Appliances as indicated on Drawings.
- 1.7 FUTURE WORK

- A. The Contract Documents include requirements that will allow Owner to carry out future work following completion of this Project; provide for the following future work:
 - 1. To be determined.

1.8 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Owner may negotiate purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.

1.9 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and Contractor making building services connections.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 - 1. Fixtures, Furnishings and Equipment as indicated on Drawings.

1.10 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas where work is permitted and indicated contractor staging and parking areas.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep adjacent driveways, parking lots, loading areas, and entrances serving adjacent premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of adjacent driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair or replace any existing building elements damaged by construction operations or by leaks into the building.

1.11 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy adjacent sites and existing adjacent buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.12 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate with Owner's Project Manager.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: As restricted by local municipality.
 - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner's Project Manager.
 - 4. Hours for noisy activities: Coordinate with Owner's Project Manager.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner's Project Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and SUMMARY 01 1000 - 4

vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

- 1. Notify Owner's Project Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
- 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site and campus is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner may provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
 - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.
- 1.13 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS
 - A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
 - B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
 - C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and as scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

Related Sections:

Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART2-PRODUCTS (NotUsed)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

Unit Price 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, in accordance with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard (Cubic meter) of soil excavated, based upon survey of volume removed.

Quantity Allowance: Additional excavation required for unsatisfactory soils to be paid at this Unit Price.

Unit Price No. 2: Trenching, Bedding, Pipe, backfill and paving replacement for new fire line.

Description: Additional length for new fire line pipe to building including trenching, bedding, water pipe, backfill and paving in accordance with Division 31 Section "Earth Work" and Division 33, Section "Water (Culinary and Fire) Distribution". Unit of Measurement: Lineal foot of additional run of pipe above the dimension shown on the drawings.

Unit Price No. 3: Cutting and patching of concrete floor slabs.

Description: Cutting of new or existing concrete floor slabs up to 12 inches thick, removal and excavation as required, and subsequent backfill, compaction, and patching of concrete according to Section 017300 "Execution" not otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

Unit of Measurement: Square feet of concrete removed.

Unit Price No. 4: Gas piping.

Description: Additional length for new Gas Piping above what is called for in the drawings based on existing conditions.

Unit of Measurement: Lineal foot of additional run of pipe above the dimension shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 01 2200

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by General Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by General Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by General Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use attached standard Substitution Request form, acceptable to Owner.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of

the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of General Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lackof availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify General Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Owner's Change Order form, Owner's Construction Change Directive form, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider General Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect General Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received prior to the issuance of the last addenda during the bidding period. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider General Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having

jurisdiction.

- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500



SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (After the Bidding Phase)

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
То:	Date:
	A/E Project Number:
Re:	Contract For:
Specification Title:	Description:
Section:Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:Address:	Phone:
Trade Name:	Model No.:
Installer:Address:	Phone:
Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRE Reason for not providing specified item:	ED BY A/E
Similar Installation:	
Project:	Architect:_ Address: Owner:
Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work:	No Yes; explain
Savings to Owner for accepting substitution:	(\$).
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time:	Yes [Add] [Deduct]days.
Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Prod	duct Data Samples Tests Reports

SUBSTITU##ON

The Undersigned certifies:Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to	REQUEST to specified product.
• Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.	
• Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.	
• Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress so	
 Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which apparent are to be waived. 	may subsequently become
 Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances. 	
• Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction	costs caused by the
substitution.	1 4 1 1 4
• Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be comp	lete in all respects.
Submitted by:	
Signed by:	
Firm:	
Address:	
Telephone:	
Attachments:	
A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION	
 Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330. Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 	
01330. Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.	
Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.	
Conned here	Data
Signed by:	Date:
Additional Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Manufacturer	A/E
Copyright 1996, Construction Specification Institute, Page of 601 Madison Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-1791	September 1996 CSI Form 13.1A

September 1996 CSI Form 13.1A

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.
- 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK
 - A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
- 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS
 - A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, General Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a Proposed Change Order to Architect on Owner's standard Proposal Request form.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total

amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS
 - A. Unit Price Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.
- 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
 - A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on DFCM Change Order Form, #050807.
- 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
 - A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on DFCM Form CCD1A 04/02. Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 01 2900-PAYMENT

PROCEDURES PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than the submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring

separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

- 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. General Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of ContractSum.
 - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 - 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
 - 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 - 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.

Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.

- 8. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
- 9. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Application and Certificate for Payment form or form provided or approved by Owner for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

- 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
- 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
- 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.
 - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 - 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 - 10. Copies of building permits.
 - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 - 12. Initial progress report.
 - 13. Report of preconstruction conference.

- 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 15. Performance and payment bonds.
- 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeoutrequirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 - 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 - 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's commissioning authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, General Contractor, or Architect, seeking information from each other during construction, submitted on standard DFCM RFI form.
- 1.4 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

- 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural,

structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

1.6 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, or as outlined in the Agreement, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by General Contractor with no response.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in General Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. RFI Forms: DFCM RFI Form (Revised 2/9/06).
- C. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case

Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.

- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If General Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five days if General Contractor disagrees with response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly or monthly as required. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Architect and general Contractor.
 - 3. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 4. RFI description.
 - 5. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 6. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 7. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: General Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: General Contractor will schedule and conduct preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; General Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the

following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Lines of communications.
- f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- g. Procedures for RFIs.
- h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- k. Submittal procedures.
- I. Sustainable design requirements.
- m. Preparation of record documents.
- n. Use of the premises and existing building.
- o. Work restrictions.
- p. Working hours.
- q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
- v. Parking availability.
- w. Office, work, and storage areas.
- x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- y. First aid.
- z. Security.
- aa. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Project Manager, of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.

- k. Time schedules.
- I. Weather limitations.
- m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
- n. Warranty requirements.
- o. Compatibility of materials.
- p. Acceptability of substrates.
- q. Temporary facilities and controls.
- r. Space and access limitations.
- s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
- u. Installation procedures.
- v. Coordination with other work.
- w. Required performance results.
- x. Protection of adjacent work.
- y. Protection of construction and personnel.
- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: General Contractor will schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of SubstantialCompletion.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; General Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - I. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.

- m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at weekly or biweekly intervals, as required.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. General Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to General Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise General Contractor's construction schedule after

each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

5. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
 - 2. General Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Daily construction reports.
 - 4. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

^{1.}Float time is the amount of time between the earliest start date and the latest start dateCONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION01 3200 - 1

or between the earliest finish date of a chain of activities on the Schedule. By a proposal request or modification delivered to the General Contractor, the DFCM has the right to use the float time for non-critical path activities until the General Contractor has reallocated such time on a newly submitted schedule.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Printed copies, 11" x 17" maximum size.
 - 2. PDF Electronic Files
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
 - 1. Approval of cost-loaded start-up construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.
- C. General Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- E. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
 - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
 - 3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, interim milestones, and partial Owner occupancy.
 - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
 - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
 - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
 - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
 - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
 - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
 - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate General Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
 - A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 - B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in General Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Construction Manager's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
 - C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product, as required by Owner or Architect. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.

- 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing conditions.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Use of premises restrictions.
 - d. Environmental control.
- 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 6. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Bid Package phases, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 - 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Utilize scheduling component of project Web site software specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination", for Windows XP operating system.

2.2 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit start-up horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days, unless otherwise specified, of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling: Refer to General Conditions for additional requirements.
 - 1. In-House: General Contractor to employ skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. General Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule at each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each acvtivity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by General Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 01 3233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
 - 3. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
 - 4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- C. Digital Photographs: Submit image files monthly and when requested by Owner or Architect.
 - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 5 megapixels.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect and General Contractor.
 - d. Date photograph was taken.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: General Contractor's job site superintendent may take construction photographs, if qualified for digital media.
- B. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of site work and demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take periodic photographs monthly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Architect-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect may instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
 - 1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 01 3233

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Refer to DFCM's Design and Construction Requirements documentation for Submittal Requirements for Shop Drawings, product data and samples requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and Construction Manager and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's and General Contractor's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - i. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided, upon request and receipt of Architect's Electronic Media Release form, by Architect for General Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
 - 1. Architect may furnish General Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCad or Revit.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other

submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Workto permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise General Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to General Contractor, through Architect.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 2 by 4 inches (50 by 100 mm) on label or beside title block to record General Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of supplier.
 - e. Name of manufacturer.
 - f. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - g. Number and title of appropriate SpecificationSection.
 - h. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- i. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- j. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of General Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate SpecificationSection.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - I. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 - 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate SpecificationSection.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect on Cover Sheet.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals on Cover Sheet.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect or General Contractor observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. All portions, segments, and sections of each submittal shall be collated into one

package either by use of binding or stapling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Construction Manager.

- 1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810, or Transmittal form acceptable to Owner.
- 2. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detailreferences, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - I. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.
- 3. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and General Contractor's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- 1. For all Action and Informational submittals use the following procedures:
 - a. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to UTA's IPCS site specifically established for Project.
 - 1) Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - b. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - 1) Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
- 2. In the event electronic submittals are not possible, use the following procedures:
 - a. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - b. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return one copy.
- 3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. Three paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the

following information, as applicable:

- a. Identification of products.
- b. Schedules.
- c. Compliance with specified standards.
- d. Notation of coordination requirements.
- e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
- g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
- 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. Six opaque copies of each submittal. Architect and Engineer will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for qualitycontrol comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal to Construction Manager with options selected.
 - 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing

color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
 - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. General Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Sustainable Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 02 49.
- J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is

authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the ContractDocuments.
- X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit six paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.
 - 2. Delegated Design Engineers are to be licensed in the State of Utah.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval. Stamp submittal shall indicate Contractor's review has been completed, and that the submittal has been reviewed, and checked for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear General Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp

and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:

- 1. REVIEWED.
- 2. REVISE AND RESUBMIT.
- 3. FURNISH AS CORRECTED.
- 4. REJECTED.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate design team party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and General Contractor.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300



SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

Date:	umber:
	Submitted No.
	Submittal No
By:	Resubmission
	Spec. Section Title and Paragraph Drawing Detail Reference
☐ If substitut comparativ ☐ Items inclu	n involved - Substitution request attached ion involved, submission includes point-by-point e data or preliminary details ded in submission will be ordered y upon receipt of approval
	One copy retained by sender
Attn:	Date Rec'd by Contractor:
By:	Date Trnsmt'd by Contractor:
	One copy retained by sender
Attn:	Date Rec'd by A/E:
er By:	Date Trnsmt'd by A/E:
	le copy with corrections identified ies only returned
	point comparative data required te approval process
Submissio	on Incomplete / Resubmit
	One copy retained by sender
Attn:	Date Rec'd by Contractor:
By:	Date Trnsmt'd by Contractor:
□	One copy retained by sen
	<pre></pre>

106 Madison Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-1791

September 1996 CSI Form 12.1A

AGREEMENT CONCERNING DRAWING FILES ON ELECTRONIC MEDIA-CONTRACTOR

At your request, we will provide electronic files for your convenience and use for the project, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Our electronic files (BIM model or other CAD files) are compatible with REVIT 2015 or AutoCAD 2015. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referred specifications.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to ajc architects and the consulting engineers for this project. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hardcopy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. Revit models may not include all design elements necessary for completing the project. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hardcopy construction documents prepared by ajc architects and consulting engineers, and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflict exists. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, all title blocks, and other references to ajc architects, our consulting engineers and the owner(s) shall be removed. If used as submittal documents, submittals will be rejected if non-compliant.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either express or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files. The drawings files provided by ajc architects and consulting engineers may not be reproduced or distributed to individuals outside the company or collective organization signing this agreement.

-
<u> </u>
_

Page 1

SECTION 01 4000-QUALITY

REQUIREMENTS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve General Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit General Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for General Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and,

where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
- 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be

the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTME 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of

manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. General Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through General Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect or General Contractor.
 - 2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup in accordance with approved Shop Drawings or as indicated on Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual specification sections, along with supporting materials.
- M. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Architect to evaluate quality of the Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished in accordance with requirements. Work.

N. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of preconstruction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish General Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as General Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by General Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are General Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, includingservice connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and General Contractor in QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 01 4000 - 5 performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

- 1. Notify Architect and General Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
- 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
- 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through General Contractor.
- 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- 6. Do not perform any duties of GeneralContractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required qualityassurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.7 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency / special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner.

PART2-PRODUCTS (NotUsed)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.

- 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
- 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
- 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are General Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 4200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 - 9. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 21. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 23. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 - 24. APA Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 - 25. API American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 - 26. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

- 27. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
- 28. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
- 29. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
- 30. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
- 31. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
- 32. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
- 33. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
- 34. ASSP American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
- 35. ASTM ASTM International; www.astm.org.
- 36. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
- 37. AVIXA Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.soundandcommunications.com.
- 38. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 39. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
- 40. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
- 41. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
- 42. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
- 43. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
- 44. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 45. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
- 46. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
- 47. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
- 48. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 49. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
- 50. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 51. CE Conformite Europeenne; www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
- 52. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 53. CFFA Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 54. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
- 55. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- 56. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 57. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 58. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 59. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 60. CPA Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
- 61. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 62. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
- 63. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 64. CSA CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
- 65. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
- 66. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- 67. CTA Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
- 68. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
- 69. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 70. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 71. DHA Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.

- 72. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
- 73. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 74. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 75. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
- 76. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 77. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 78. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 79. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 80. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 81. ETL Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
- 82. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 83. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 84. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
- 85. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
- 86. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 87. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
- 88. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
- 89. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
- 90. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
- 91. GA Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
- 92. GANA Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
- 93. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 94. HI Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
- 95. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 96. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 97. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
- 98. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
- 99. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 100. IAS International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
- 101. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 102. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 103. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
- 104. ICPA International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
- 105. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 106. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 107. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 108. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
- 109. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 110. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 111. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 112. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
- 113. II Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
- 114. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- 115. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 116. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 117. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 118. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
- 119. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.

- 120. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 121. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
- 122. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 123. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 124. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 125. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
- 126. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 127. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 128. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 129. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 130. MIA Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
- 131. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
- 132. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
- 133. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 134. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 135. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
- 136. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
- 137. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 138. NALP National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
- 139. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 140. NBI New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
- 141. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 142. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 143. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
- 144. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 145. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 146. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 147. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 148. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 149. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- 150. NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 151. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 152. NGA National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
- 153. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 154. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 155. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 156. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 157. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 158. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 159. NSF NSF International; www.nsf.org.
- 160. NSI National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
- 161. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 162. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 163. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 164. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 165. NWRA National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org
- 166. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 167. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.

- 168. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
- 169. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 170. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 171. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
- 172. SAE SAE International; www.sae.org.
- 173. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 174. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 175. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 176. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
- 177. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 178. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 179. SJI Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
- 180. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 181. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 182. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 183. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
- 184. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 185. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 186. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 187. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
- 188. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 189. STI Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
- 190. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 191. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 192. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
- 193. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
- 194. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 195. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 196. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 197. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 198. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 199. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
- 200. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
- 201. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
- 202. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 203. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 204. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 205. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 206. WA Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
- 207. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 208. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 209. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
- 210. WI Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
- 211. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.

- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 2. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 3. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 4200

SECTION 01 5000-TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND

CONTROLS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normalloading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

- 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - B. Water Service for new construction: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 - C. Water Service for renovation work: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
 - D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
 - G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.
 - 3. Provide new electrical service as required for new construction.
 - H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install a minimum of one telephone line (s) for each field office.

- 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
- 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Architect's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
 - B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
 - C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
 - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."

- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- K. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.
- L. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- M. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS 01 5000 - 5

air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and specifications.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant- protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from the project site during the course of the project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing site demolition and earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Wood Construction Barrier and Enclosure Fence: Erect protective construction barrier and enclosure fence for passage of individuals adjacent to Project site. Coordinate with entrance gates, other facilities, and obstructions. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and requirements indicated on Drawings].
 - 1. Construct covered walkways as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Provide protective enclosure walls, handrails, barricades, warning signs, exit signs, safe and well-drained walkways, and similar provisions for protection and safe passage.
 - 3. Paint and maintain appearance of walkway for duration of the Work.
- I. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

- J. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- K. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- L. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 - 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.

7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS 01 5000 - 7 enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

END OF SECTION 01 5000

SECTION 01 6000-PRODUCT

REQUIREMENTS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable

product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

- 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
- 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

- 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Value Based Selection process names a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Value Based Selection process names a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 - 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions will be considered by Value Based Selection.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions will be considered by Value Based Selection process.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 - 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Genbersal Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART3-EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7220

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for field-engineering services including, but not limited to, following:
 - 1. Land survey work.
 - 2. Paint booth and Mixing booth structural, mechanical and electrical engineering services.
 - 3. Fire sprinkler hydraulic calculations and engineering services.
 - 4. Damage surveys.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Other Division 1 Specification Sections including, but not limited to, following:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples: Submittal requirements for product data. All field engineered designs shall be submitted to Architect and his engineers for review and approval prior to commencement of work.
 - 2. Section 01 7810 Project Record Documents: Submittal or record documents.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying location and elevation of improvements.
 - B. Project Record Documents: Submit record of Work performed and record survey data in accordance with Section 01781.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surveyor Qualifications: Engage land surveyor registered in state where Project is located, to perform required land-surveying services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing control points and property line corner stakes.
- B. Verify layout information indicated, in relation to property survey and existing benchmarks, before proceeding to lay out Work. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Promptly report lost or destroyed reference points or requirements to relocate reference points because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
 - 2. Promptly replace lost or destroyed Project control points. Base replacements on original survey control points.
 - 3. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
- C. Existing Utilities and Equipment: Existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.
 - 1. Prior to construction, verify location and invert elevation at points of connection.

3.2 PERFORMANCE

- A. Work from lines and levels established by property survey. Establish benchmarks and markers to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Do not scale Drawings to determine dimensions.
 - 1. Advise entities engaged in construction activities of marked lines and levels provided for their use.
 - 2. As construction proceeds, check major elements for line, level, and plumb.
- B. Surveyor's Log: Maintain surveyor's log of control and other survey work. Make log available for reference.
 - 1. Record deviations from required lines and levels and advise Architect when deviations that exceed indicated or recognized tolerances are detected. On Project Record Drawings, record deviations that are accepted and not corrected.
 - 2. On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare survey, certified as required for final property survey, showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out batter boards for structures, building foundations, column grids and locations, floor levels, and control lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical work.

- E. Existing Utilities: Furnish information necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with local authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Final Property Survey: Prepare final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on survey certification, signed by surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on survey.
 - 1. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have final property survey recorded by or with local governing authorities as official "property survey."

END OF SECTION 01 7220

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of site improvements, and for disposition of non-hazardous waste.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of AS MUCH non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work as practical. Practice efficient waste management in the use of

materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including but not limited to the following:

- 1. Demolition Waste:
 - a. Asphaltic concrete paving.
 - b. Concrete.
 - c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - d. Equipment.
 - e. Piping.
 - f. Valves.
 - g. Sprinklers.
 - h. Electrical conduit.
 - i. Copper wiring.
 - j. Lighting fixtures.
 - k. Lamps.
 - I. Ballasts.
 - m. Electrical devices.
- 2. Construction Waste:
 - a. Site-clearing waste.
 - b. Wood sheet materials.
 - c. Wood trim.
 - d. Metals.
 - e. Roofing.
 - f. Insulation.
 - g. Carpet.
 - h. Gypsum board.
 - i. Piping.
 - j. Electrical conduit.
 - k. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Divert as much construction waste by volume from the landfill as is practical.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced and qualified employee of General Contractor's firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of Projects with similar requirements.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.
- 1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN
 - A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste.
 - B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types of demolition, site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work.

PART2-PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION
 - A. General: Implement waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
 - B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 - C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1.Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materialsCONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL01 7419 - 3

- that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
- 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Owner.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.
- 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE
 - A. Recycle Demolition waste where possible, to the greatest extent practical.
- 3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE
 - A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them according to the requirements of this section.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7700-CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

- 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
- 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
- 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
- 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
- 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify General Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify General Contractor of items, either on punchlist list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify General Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify General Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by General Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A, or form acceptable to Owner.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of General Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the followingformat:
 - a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with General Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind one (1) set of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, white, Buckman binder, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper. Warranties binder to be separate from Operation and Maintenance binders.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of General Contractor and subcontractor.
 - 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document. Submit electronic media on CD-R for Owner's archive.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 FINAL CLEANING
 - A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
 - B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.

Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare areport.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 017700

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

DATA PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to asystem.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
 - B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1.PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file.OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA01 7823 - 1

Submit on digital media, CD-R, or other media, acceptable to Owner and Architect.

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
- b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draftsubmittals.
- 2. Three bound paper copies submitted in a Buckman binder. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return twocopies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Agent will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Agent will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for General Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
 - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required on CD-Rom, or electronic media acceptable to Owner and Architect. CD-Rom to be authorized by Adobe Acrobat and printable on 8 ½" x 11" or 11" x 17" paper. Four copies of the CD-Rom are to be provided to the Owner's representative.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
 - 3. Minimum Computer Requirements to run the CD-Rom:

- a. Pentium Processor.
- b. 32 Meg RAM.
- c. 10x CD-ROM drive.
- d. Sound Card.
- e. 64 bit 2 meg video card.
- f. Current Windows Operating System.
- g. SVGA monitor set to 800 x 600 resolution.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, black, binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate

locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and

component:

- 1. Fire.
- 2. Flood.
- 3. Gas leak.
- 4. Water leak.
- 5. Power failure.
- 6. Water outage.
- 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and crossreference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing orschedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, asapplicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and

conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

H. Comply with DFCM Design Requirements, Division 01 General Requirements, and Operation and Maintenance Data for Operation and Maintenance Manual requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 7823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD

DOCUMENTS PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
 - B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.
- 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal: Architect will submit one paper copy set and electronic files of corrected record drawings.
 - B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of marked-up Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
 - C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

- 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and recordlater.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtainingit.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.

- m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- 2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA
 - A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
 - B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file, and paper copy of marked-up Product Data.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file and paper copy of marked up miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE
 - A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 – GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of systems, subsystems, and materials.
 - 2. Training in maintenance of systems, subsystems, and maintenance.
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products.
 - B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
 - C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Instructions: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.

- b. Name of Architect.
- c. Name of Contractor.
- 2. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals and in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to training including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 - 3. Review required content of instruction.
 - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by

individual Specification Sections as may be applicable.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component as may be applicable:
 - 1. Basis of Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following as may be applicable:
 - a. System, subsystem, and material descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria.
 - c. Characteristics.
 - d. Limiting conditions.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail as may be applicable:
 - a. Maintenance manuals.
 - b. Project record documents.
 - c. Identification systems.
 - d. Warranties and bonds.
 - e. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
 - 4. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Repair instructions.
 - b. Disassembly; removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - c. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - d. Review of spare parts needed for maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment as may be necessary.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Contractor, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final maintenance data submittals.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 7900

SECTION 02 4119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
 - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused, recycled or returned to Owner.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 7300 "Execution Requirements" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse or storage.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.
- 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETINGS
 - A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
- 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
- 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
- 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, dust control and shoring.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 01 3233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS
 - A. Owner and Owner's tenants will occupy portions of the site. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's and Owner's Tenant's operations will not be disrupted.
 - B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. However, should hazardous materials be encountered:
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Make any and all necessary repairs to utilities to remain that become damaged during demolition or construction operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Roofing.
 - 2. Mechanical Systems
 - 3. Electrical systems
 - 4. Other
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs and video.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 3200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
 - A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression

devices during flame-cutting operations.

- 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least <Insert number> hours after flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. (Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" Waste Disposal Paragraph.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original or new locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry and Stone: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry or stone between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
 - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
 - 2. Remove existing roofing system as needed for installation of new roof flashings or other items penetrating the existing roof.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Recycle or dispose of materials to the greatest extent possible at an appropriate recycling center.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 4119

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 31 2000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
- D. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5 and Section 7, "Lightweight Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
 - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
 - 2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded. As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 150 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 1. Stego Wrap as manufactured by Stego Industries, stegoindustries.com.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- E. Water: Potable.

- F. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
 - 3. Slump Limit: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
 - 4. Air Content: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
 - 5. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:

- 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
- 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view or to receive a rubbed finish.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform

color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

- 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one-part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces floor slabs.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete sidewalks, platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

- 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes structural steel and grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 - 2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
- B. Channels, Angles: [As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
- C. Plate and Bar: As indicated in the General Structural Notes.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 - 2. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.
- C. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, metallic aggregate grout, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- B. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Base Bearing and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bondreducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds.

- B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports, mounting brackets and anchorages for applications and equipment where framing and supports, mounting brackets and anchorages are not specified in other Sections, including but not limited to:
 - a. Attachment plates, angle brackets, and other steel shapes and fabrications.
 - b. Structural steel shapes or embedded bearing plates.
 - c. Supports for countertops and other woodwork items, equipment, and similar work furnished under other sections.
 - 2. Miscellaneous steel fabrications not specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Metal fabrications, including fasteners and anchors, furnished under this Section, but installed under other Sections.
 - a. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry.
 - b. Steel plates and angles, for casting into concrete or building into masonry, not specified in other Sections.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design steel framing and supports, mounting brackets and anchorages for applications and equipment not otherwise designed, ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance for Steel Framing and Supports, Mounting Brackets and Anchorages for Applications and Equipment Not Otherwise Designed: Shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions required or specified by respective Work.
- C. Structural Performance of Ladders: Unless otherwise indicated, ladders shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3 (29 CFR 1910.27).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For manufactured products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Samples: For each type and finish of nosing.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- F. Welding certificates.
- G. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for proposed post-installed anchors.
- I. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel" and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting of metal fabrications at site.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of embedded metal fabrications and separately-installed anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing embedded metal fabrications and separately-installed anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry or otherwise required for work of other Sections. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: Not less than 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
 - 2. Material (Exterior, Partially-Protected, and Embedded Locations): Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230), with G90 (Z275) coating; not less than 0.108-inch (2.8-mm) (12 gauge) nominal thickness.
 - a. At Embedded Locations: Provide with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long at not more than 8 inches (200 mm) o.c. and temporary filler.
 - Material (Interior, and Fully-Protected Locations): Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, structural steel, Grade 33 (Grade 230); 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) (12 gauge) minimum thickness; coated with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel.
 - 4. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, brackets, clamps, and similar fittings, for fastening to inserts.
 - a. Exterior, Partially Protected, and Embedded Locations: Hot-dip galvanized coating to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - b. Interior, and Fully Protected Locations: Zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or 316 stainless steel, structural grade fasteners for exterior use or embedded in concrete or masonry and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5 for interior use. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load not less than six times the load imposed when installed in masonry and not less than four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- 1. Provide post-installed anchors with minimum structural load capacities, previously tested in accordance with ICC Acceptance Criteria or listed in current ICC ES Evaluation Reports, as required by design.
- C. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Subject to compliance with air-quality requirements of shop location of primer application, provide VOC-compliant, rust-inhibitive primers; and where applicable, compatible with touchup and topcoat products provided under Division 09 painting Sections.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
 - 1) Kromik Metal Primer E41N1
 - 2) Kem Bond HS Universal Metal Primer B50NZ3/B50WZ4/B50AZ8
 - 3) Hi-Solids Alkyd Metal Primer B50NZ2/B50WZ3
 - b. Tnemec Company, Inc.; V10 Series.
 - c. Or equal
- C. Galvanizing and (Field) Touchup Repair Paint: VOC-compliant (for field-application) product as recommended by paint or primer manufacturer.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- F. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa).

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, tap, and otherwise prepare metal fabrications to receive hardware, fasteners, anchors, and similar items, including work of other sections.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from continuous steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Drill/punch elongated holes/openings and otherwise fabricate to permit field-installation adjustments for accommodating construction tolerances of adjacent/supporting construction.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete or masonry is placed.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General: Comply with ANSI A14.3 (29 CFR 1910.27), unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails not less than 16 inches (406 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, not less than 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: Not less than 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter or square steel bars.
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung:
 - a. By coating rung with aluminum-oxide granules set in epoxy-resin adhesive,
 - b. By using a type of manufactured rung filled with aluminum-oxide grout, or
 - c. By coating with abrasive material metallically bonded to rung.
 - 1) Products:
 - a) IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - b) SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring, a W. S. Molnar company; SlipNOT.
 - c) Or equal.
 - 6. At ladder top, provide extend siderails; return to supporting structure with smooth, radius configuration.
 - 7. Provide platforms fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
 - 8. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) with welded or bolted steel brackets.

2.8 STEEL FRAMES

A. Fabricate steel frames from steel shapes, plates, and bars of size and to dimensions indicated, fully welded together; provide with solid bar stops to accommodate other work as necessary, unless otherwise indicated. Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Secure removable stops to frame with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced at not more than 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept hardware, fasteners, anchors, and similar items, including work of other sections.

2.9 STEEL STAIR PANS

A. Fabricate steel stair pans from steel sheets of size and to dimensions indicated, of thickness indicated, fully welded at miters and corners as necessary; Plug-weld built-up members and continuously weld exposed joints. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept hardware, fasteners, anchors, and similar items, including work of other sections.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from not less than Schedule 40 steel pipe for concrete-filled bollards and not less than Schedule 80 steel pipe for unfilled and removable bollards; or equivalent wall-thickness steel tubing, or other shapes, as indicated. Cap unfilled and removable bollards with not less than 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate; ease exposed corners and edges of cap plate.
- B. Post-Installed Installations: Fabricate bollards with not less than 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick, continuously-welded steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab; radius corners and ease exposed edges of baseplates. Drill baseplates at all four corners for not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts. Angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.
- C. Sleeved Installations: Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with not less than 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard.
- D. Removable Installations: Fabricate sleeves for removable bollards from not less than Schedule 40 steel pipe or equivalent wall-thickness steel tubing with ID approximately 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) greater than OD of bollards. Unless otherwise indicated, provide bollard with concealed mechanism for locking bollard to sleeve, with exposed padlock eye; locking mechanism shall be permanently attached to bollard.

2.11 PROTECTIVE PIPE AND EQUIPMENT GUARDS

A. Fabricate protective pipe and equipment guards from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick by 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall, column, or other supporting structural construction, at both ends and to fit around pipe, equipment or similar item not less than with 2-inch (50-mm) clearance between item and guard. Drill each end for not less than two 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

2.12 ALUMINUM PLATE EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Aluminum plate (unless otherwise indicated, not less than 1/8-inch thick) with concealed anchorage (end-weld stud anchors into concrete).

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, galvanize metal fabrications at exterior (including partially protected), interior (subject to intermittent exposure to moisture), and embedded locations.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, prime metal fabrications at interior (relatively dry) and similar fullyprotected locations with rust-inhibitive shop primer.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. For relatively dry, interior locations: SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. For exterior locations (including partially protected) and interior locations subject to intermittent exposure to moisture, comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - 3. For exterior locations with severe exposure to moisture and other elements, comply with SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2.
 - 4. Subsequent to completion of above procedures, comply with SSPC-SP 1.
 - 5. Perform specialized cleaning, preparation, pretreatment and similar procedures as appropriate and recommended by coating manufacture for specific type and condition of surfaces.
- E. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

- 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor framing and supports securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
 - 1. Where grout space under bearing plates is indicated for girders supported on concrete or masonry, install as specified in "Grouting Base, Bearing and Similar Plates" Article.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Post-Installed Installation: Anchor bollards to construction with post-installed anchors, embedded anchor bolts, or through bolts, as required by specific conditions. Provide not less than four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeved Installations: Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete or in core-drilled holes. Core-drilled holes shall be not less than 8 inches (200 mm) deep and 3/4 inch (19 mm) larger than OD of bollard. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with non-shrink, nonmetallic grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) toward bollard.
- C. Cast-In Installations: Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches (75 mm) above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Sleeved, Removable Installation: Anchor sleeves for removable bollards as specified for sleeved or cast-in anchorage.
- E. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. Do not fill metal-capped nor removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING PROTECTIVE PIPE AND EQUIPMENT GUARDS

A. Provide protective guards at exposed pipes, equipment, and similar items where not protected by curbs or other barriers. Install by bolting to wall, column, or other structural construction with post-installed or embedded anchors or bolts. Provide not less than four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each guard. Unless otherwise indicated, mount guards with top edge 26 inches (660 mm) above adjacent trafficked surface.

3.5 GROUTING BASE, BEARING AND SIMILAR PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 1. Use non-shrink, nonmetallic grout unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.
 - 3. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with compatible primer of same type as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing with galvanized repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 07 4213 - INSULATED METAL WALL AND ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 6200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal flashing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available roof and wall panels that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Metl-Span (Basis of Design).
 - a. CF Architectural Vertical Wall Panel
 - b. CFR Architectural Roof Panel
 - 2. Approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 72:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide metal wall panels and system components with the following fire-test-response characteristics, as determined by testing identical panels and system components per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Characteristics: Provide materials and construction tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.
 - 2. Intermediate-Scale Multistory Fire Test: Tested mockup, representative of completed multistory wall assembly of which wall panel is a part, complies with NFPA 285 for test method and required fire-test-response characteristics of exterior non-load-bearing wall panel assemblies.
 - 3. Radiant Heat Exposure: No ignition when tested according to NFPA 268.
 - 4. Potential Heat: Acceptable level when tested according to NFPA 259.
 - 5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide wall panels with a flame-spread index of 25 or less and a smoke-developed index of 450 or less, per ASTM E 84.

2.3 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal wall panels fabricated from two metal facing sheets and insulation core foamed in place during fabrication, and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
 - 1. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
 - a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D 6226.
 - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.
 - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.

- d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273/C 273M.
- B. Concealed-Fastener, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Formed with tongue-andgroove panel edges; designed for sequential installation by interlocking panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips or fasteners.
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 26 gauge.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - c. Interior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Panel Coverage: 42 inches nominal.
 - 3. Panel Thickness: 3.0 inches.
 - 4. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): R-21 min. according to ASTM C 1363.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.

- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weather-tight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flatlock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 3. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 4. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 5. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 6. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSULATED METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal wall panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
 - 1. Fasten foamed-insulation-core metal wall panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 - 3. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners on weather side of insulated metal wall panels.
 - 4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 - 5. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of insulated metal wall panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - 6. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to panel side laps and elsewhere as needed to make panels weathertight.
- B. Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Wall Panels: Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each joint at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fully engage tongue and groove of adjacent panels.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
- C. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.

2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Metal wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass test and inspections.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4213

SECTION 07 6200

SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - Α. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
- 1.2 **RELATED DOCUMENTS**
 - Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions Α. and Specification Sections.
- 1.3 **RELATED SECTIONS**
 - Α. Division 1 Specification Sections including, but not limited to, following:
 - 1. Section 01 330 Submittal Procedures.
 - Division 4 Sections for through-wall flashing and other integral masonry flashings specified as Β. part of masonry work.
 - C. Section 07 7200 Roof Accessories for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - D. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants for elastomeric sealants.
 - Ε. Division 7 Roofing Sections for flashing and roofing accessories installed integral with roofing membrane as part of roofing-system work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Α. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.
- Fabricate and install flashings at roof edges to comply with recommendations of FM Loss Β. Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for following wind zone: 1.
 - Wind Zone 2: Wind pressures of 31 to 45 psf.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- Α. General: Comply with requirements of Section 01335.
- Product Data including manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and Β. general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- Shop Drawings of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and C. anchorage details.
- Samples of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory items, in specified finish. Where finish D.

involves normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets composed of 2 or more units showing full range of variations expected.

- 1. 8-inch- square Samples of specified sheet materials to be exposed as finished surfaces.
- 2. 12-inch- long Samples of factory-fabricated products exposed as finished Work. Provide complete with specified factory finish.
- E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with record of successful in-service performance.
- B. PROJECT CONDITIONS
- C. Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated, commercial-quality steel sheet conforming to ASTM A 755, G 90 coating designation, coil coated with high-performance fluoropolymer coating as specified in "Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet Finish" Article; not less than 0.0336 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Same metal as sheet metal flashing or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer. Match finish of exposed heads with material being fastened.
- B. Asphalt Mastic: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type asphalt mastic, nominally free of sulfur and containing no asbestos fibers, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.
- C. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Section 07920.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: 2-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior and interior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- F. Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet metal manufacturer for waterproof and weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet metal.

- G. Paper Slip Sheet: 5-lb/square red rosin, sized building paper conforming to FS UU-B-790, Type I, Style 1b.
- H. Polyethylene Underlayment: ASTM D 4397, minimum 6-mil- thick black polyethylene film, resistant to decay when tested according to ASTM E 154.
- I. Metal Accessories: Provide sheet metal clips, straps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units as required for installation of Work, matching or compatible with material being installed; noncorrosive; size and thickness required for performance.
- J. Gutter Screen: 1/4-inch hardware cloth installed in sheet metal frames. Fabricate screen and frame of same basic material as gutters and downspouts.
- K. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type I, asbestos free, asphalt based.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- B. Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- G. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Exposed Trim, Gravel Stops, and Fasciae:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- C. Copings:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel: 0.0396 inch thick.
- D. Equipment Support Flashing:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.0276 inch thick.
- 2.5 COIL-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISH
 - A. High-Performance Organic Coating Finish: Apply following system by coil-coating process on galvanized steel sheet as recommended by coating manufacturers and applicator.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color and Gloss: To match existing.
 - b. Resin Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fluoropolymer coating systems containing resins produced by one of following manufacturers:
 - 1) Ausimont USA, Inc. (Hylar 5000)
 - 2) Elf Atochem North America, Inc. (Kynar 500)
 - 2. Coil-Coated Steel Sheet Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in Work include, but are not limited to, following:
 - a. Atlas Aluminum Corporation.
 - b. Copper Sales, Inc.
 - c. MM Systems Corporation.
 - d. PAC-CLAD, Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
 - e. Integris Metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with

performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

- B. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- D. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pretin edges of sheets to be soldered to width of 1-1/2 inches, except where pretinned surface would show in finished Work.
 - 1. Do not solder following metals:
 - a. Alumium.
 - b. Coil-coated galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
- E. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 - 1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints specified not to be soldered.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in sheet metal with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Bed flanges of Work in thick coat of roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Joint sealers at interior and exterior vertical and horizontal joints.
 - B. Joint backup materials and accessories.
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Bid Package 1 Specification Sections.
- 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Division 1 Specification Sections including, but not limited to, following:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures.
 - B. Section 11 1900 Detention Equipment General Provisions: Sealants for glazing purposes.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):
 - 1. AAMA 800 Voluntary Specification and Test Methods for Sealants
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM C 719 Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants under Cyclic Movement.
 - 2. ASTM C 881 Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
 - 3. ASTM C 920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
 - 4. ASTM C 1193 Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
 - 5. ASTM D 1056 Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 6. ASTM E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

7. ASTM E 90 Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne-Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Section 01335.
- B. Product Data from manufacturer's for each joint sealer product required, including instructions for joint preparation and joint sealer application.
- C. Samples for verification purposes of each type and color of joint sealer required. Install joint sealer samples in 1/2 inch wide joints formed between two 6 inch long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealers.
- D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealers attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.
- E. Qualification data complying with requirements specified in "Quality Assurance" article. Include list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, plus other information specified.
- F. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.
- G. Product test reports for each type of joint sealers indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

1.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES

A. Provide joint sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 5 years experience installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Manufacturer shall certify that installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by sealant manufacturer and is eligible to receive standard sealant manufacturer=s warranty.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealers to joint sealer manufacturers for compatibility and adhesion testing, as indicated below:
 - 1. Use test methods standard with manufacturer to determine if priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealers to joint substrates.

- a. Perform tests under normal environmental conditions that will exist during actual installation.
- 2. Submit not less than 9 pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
- 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analysis of results to prevent delay in progress of Work.
- 4. Investigate materials failing compatibility or adhesion tests and obtain joint sealer manufacturer's written recommendations for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- 5. Testing will not be required when joint sealer manufacturer is able to submit joint preparation data required above which is acceptable to Architect and is based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Product Testing: Provide comprehensive test data for each type of joint sealer based on tests conducted by qualified independent testing laboratory on current product formulations within 24-month period preceding date of Contractor's submittal of test results to Architect.
 - 1. Test elastomeric sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920. Include test results for hardness, stain resistance, adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement (per ASTM C 719), low-temperature flexibility, modulus of elasticity at 100 percent strain, effects of heat aging, and effects of accelerated weathering.
 - 2. Include test results performed on joint sealers after they have cured 1 year.
- E. Field-Constructed Mock-Ups: Prior to installation of joint sealers, apply elastomeric sealants to following selected building joints as indicated in Joint Sealer Data Sheets and Joint Sealer Color Schedule following this section for further verification of colors selected from sample submittals and to represent completed work for qualities of appearance, materials and application:
 - 1. Retain mock-ups during construction as standard for judging completed construction.
- F. Pre-Installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Section 01315.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
 - B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.
- 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under following conditions:

- 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturer or below 40 degrees F.
- 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of joint sealers to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, if any, unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by Installer agreeing to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by elastomeric sealant manufacturer agreeing to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products which may be incorporated in Work include, but are not limited to, those listed in Joint Sealant Data Sheets following this Section:

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Refer to Joint Sealant Data Sheets and Color Schedule following this Section for additional information.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in Joint Sealant Data Sheets at end of this Section, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.
 - 1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand specified percentage change in joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.
- B. Stain-Test Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified in Joint Sealant Data Sheets to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- C. Continuous-Immersion-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants will be immersed continuously in water, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247, including initial 6 week immersion period and additional immersion periods specified below, and have not failed in adhesion or cohesion when tested with substrates indicated for Project.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type which are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, non-waxing, nonextruding strips of flexible, non-gassing plastic foam of closed-cell polyethylene foam, unless otherwise indicated, subject to approval of sealant manufacturer, for cold-applied sealants only; nonabsorbent to water and gas; and of size, shape and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Joint-Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, non-absorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 degrees F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- 1. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- 2. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide nonstaining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- 3. Masking Tape: Provide nonstaining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellants; water; or surface dirt and frost.
 - 2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or combination of methods to produce clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile and other non-porous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means acceptable to joint sealer manufacturer which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond. Do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- C. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Install joint-fillers of type indicated or required to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-fillers.
 - b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture or tear joint fillers.
 - c. Remove absorbent joint fillers which have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.
 - 2. Install bond breaker tape between sealants and joint-fillers, compression seals or back of joints where adhesion of sealant to surfaces at back of joints would result in sealant failure.
 - 3. Install compressible seals serving as sealant backings to comply with requirements indicated above for joint fillers.
- D. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents which discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 6A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT SEALER DATA SHEETS

- A. 07920.A: MULTI COMPONENT URETHANE SEALANT: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A, and O with movement capability of 50 percent extension and compression for total of 100 percent.
 - 1. Bostik Finley.; Chem-Calk 500.
 - 2. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
 - 3. Pecora Corp.; Dynatrol II.
 - 4. Sikaflex-2C NS TG; Sika Corporation.
 - 5. Sonneborn Building Products, Division of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolastic NP 2.
 - 6. Tremco, Inc.; Dymeric.
- B. 07920.B: SINGLE COMPONENT, NON-SAGGING, MOISTURE CURING POLYURETHANE SEALANT: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, class 25, Use NT, M, A, and O with movement capability of 25 percent in extension and compression for total of 50 percent.
 - 1. Tremco; Vulkem 116.
 - 2. Sika corporation; Sikaflex 1a.
 - 3. Sonneborn Building Products, Division of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolastic NP 1.
 - 4. Tremco, Inc.; Dymonic, Vulkem 116, Vulkem 921.
- C. 07920.D: MULTI COMPONENT, CHEMICALLY CURING POLYURETHANE SEALANT: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T, M, A, and O with movement capability of 25 percent in extension and compression.
 - 1. Meadows, W.R.; Pourthane.
 - 2. Pecora Corp.; NR-200 Urexpan.
 - 3. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2c SL.
 - 4. Sonneborn Building Products, Division of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonolastic SL 2.
 - 5. Tremco, Inc.; Vulkem 245, Tremco THC900/901.
- D. 07920.E: MULTI COMPONENT POLYURETHANE SEALANT: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, M, A, and O with minimum Shore A hardness after curing between 35 and 40.
 - 1. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227R Type II (Gun Grade).
 - 2. Pecora Corp.; Dynatred.
 - 3. Tremco, Inc.; Vulkem 227

- E. 07920.F: SINGLE COMPONENT, LOW MODULUS, NEUTRAL MOISTURE CURING SILICONE SEALANT: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, and A with movement capability of 50 percent in extension and compression for total of 100 percent.
 - 1. General Electric Co., G.E. Silicones; Silpruf SCS2000.
 - 2. Pecora Corp.; 864.
 - 3. Tremco, Inc.; Spectrum 3.
- F. 07920.M: Two-component polyurethane, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding, capable of continuous water immersion, non-sagging.
 - 1. Elongation Capability: 175-200 percent.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 55.
 - 4. Tensile Strength: 375 to 400 psi.
 - 5. Acceptable Product: "Dynaflex" by Pecora.
- G. 07920.P: Security grade control joint sealer/adhesive; 2 component, flexible epoxy, solvent free, moisture-insensitive, non-sag type, and with permanent flexibility characteristics.
 - 1. Limitation: For use in non-movement, stable control joints.
 - 2. Elongation Capability (at break): ASTM D 638; 100 percent.
 - 3. Application Temperature Range: 65 to 85 degrees F.
 - 4. Shear Strength: ASTM D 732; 800 psi after 14 days.
 - 5. Acceptable Products: "Sikadur No. 51 NS" by Sika Corp or "Dynapoxy EP-1100" by Pecora.
- H. 07920.O: Security paste adhesive; 2 component, epoxy, 100% solids, high-modulus, high-strength, and insensitive to moisture.
 - 1. Limitation: For joints not wider than 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Elongation Capability: ASTM D 638; 0.4 percent.
 - 3. Application Temperature Range: 65 to 85 degrees F.
 - 4. Shear Strength (14 day): ASTM D 732, 3,400 psi.
 - 5. Approvals: USDA in food plants.
 - 6. Acceptable Product: "Sidadur No. 31 Hi-Mod Gel" by Sika Corp.

3.7 SEALANT APPLICATION

Г

Following is a Sealant Application Schedule. Insert sealant indicated in joints fitting descrip- tions and locations listed as well as in locations identified on Drawings by designations.					
SEALANT APPLICATION	DESIGNATION				
EXTERIOR JOINTS					
Vertical joints bordered on both sides by porous building material such as concrete, natural stone or masonry.	07920.B				
Vertical joints bordered on both sides by nonporous building materi- als such as painted metals, anodized aluminum, mill finish alumi- num, PVC, glass, or porcelain tile.	07920.F				
Masonry expansion and control joints.	07920.A				
Horizontal joints in walks, terraces, decks, concrete floors, drives, and parking garages.	07920.D				
Horizontal joints subject to heavy traffic or point loading such as fork lift or high heel traffic.	07920. E				
Other exterior joints.	07920.B				
Joints in exterior insulation and finish system.	07920.B				
INTERIOR JOINTS					
Expansion and control joints.	07920.M				
Trim or finish joints subject to minimal movement.	07920.P				
Sanitary applications between glazed tiles.	07920.F				
Expansion joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.	07920.M				
Joints in horizontal traffic surfaces subject to heavy traffic loads or point loading such as fork lift or high heel traffic.	07920.M				
Vertical and horizontal joints requiring pick-resistant security seal- ant.	07920.M				
Vertical and horizontal joints requiring pick-proof resistant security sealant.	07920.O				
Vertical and horizontal joints requiring USDA approval.	07920.F				

1. Areas requiring pick-resistant security sealant are defined as areas where inmates are confined but are under continuous supervision. Examples include, but are not limited to, day rooms and multi-purpose rooms.

٦

- 2. Areas requiring pick-proof security sealant are defined as areas where inmates are confined and are not under continuous supervision. Examples include, but are not limited to, inmate cells, detox cells, and toilet rooms in day rooms and multi-purpose rooms. Areas requiring sealant include, but not limited to:
 - a. Security and standard toilet fixtures to walls at cells.
 - b. Security toilet accessories and mirrors at cells where joints exceed 1/32 inch in width.
 - c. Security grilles and registers at masonry walls and ceilings.
 - d. Walls to door and window frames where joints exceed 1/32 inch in width (Use 07920.M at joints 1/32 inch or less in width).
 - e. Excessive joints at floor to wall and wall to ceiling joints, as directed by Architect.
 - f. Other areas specifically indicated.

Note: Do not use security sealant at wall expansion or control joints or other areas where movement greater than plus or minus 1/8 inch is expected.

3.8 JOINT SEALER COLOR SCHEDULE

A. As selected by Architect.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1100 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES (NON-DETENTION)

PART 1 – GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Standard steel doors and frames fabricated to meet established Steel Door Institute (SDI) standards.
 - B. Custom steel doors and frames fabricated in accordance with Hollow Metal Manufacturer's Association (HMMA) guide specifications.
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS
 - A. Division 1 Section "Submittals."
 - B. Section 03 3000 Cast-In-Place Concrete.
 - C. Section 04 8100 Unit Masonry Assemblies.
 - D. Section 08 7220 Non-Detention Door Hardware.
 - E. Section 08 8000 Standard Glass and Glazing.
 - F. Section 09 1100 Non-Loading-Bearing Partition Framing.
 - G. Section 09 2550 Gypsum Board Assemblies
 - H. Section 09 9100 Painting

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 153 Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware:
 - 2. ASTM A 653 Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 3. ASTM A 780 Practice for Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 - 4. ASTM A 1008 Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
 - 5. ASTM A 1011 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.

- 6. ASTM C 578 Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- 7. ASTM C 591 Specification for Unlaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- ASTM E2074-00e 1 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.
- 9. ASTM E 1408 Method of Laboratory Measurement of the Sound Transmission Loss of Door Panels and Door Systems.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI A 115.1-.17 Specification for Steel Doors and Frame Preparation and Hardware.
- C. American National Standards Institute/Steel Door Institute (ANSI/SDI):
 - 1. ANSI/SDI A250.6 Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement-Application).
 - 2. ANSI/SDI A250.8 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 3. ANSI/SDI A250.10 Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. ANSI/SDI A250.11 Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- D. Hollow Metal Manufacturer's Association (HMMA):
 - 1. HMMA 860 Guide Specifications for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 2. HMMA 861 Guide Specification for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
 - 3. HMMA 862 Guide Specification for Commercial Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA Standard for Fire Doors and Windows.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturer's (NAAMM):
 - 1. Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products.
- G. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 1. SDI 108 Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors.
 - 2. SDI 111A-F Recommended Details, Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 3. SDI 112 Galvanized Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
 - 4. SDI 117 Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):
 - 1. SSPC-PA 1 Paint Application Specification No. 1.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 1 Surface Preparation Specification No. 1: Solvent Cleaning.
 - 3. SSPC-SP 5 Surface Preparation Specification No. 5: White Metal Blast Cleaning.
 - 4. SSPC-SP 8 Surface Preparation Specification No. 8: Pickling.
 - 5. SSPC-Paint 20 Paint Specification No. 20 Zinc-Rich Primers (Type 1, "Inorganic" and Type II, "Organic").

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- C. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers of details and openings as those in Contract Documents.
- D. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include Sample sets showing full range of variations expected.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage firm which is current member of SDI or HMMA, as applicable with minimum 5 years experience in manufacturing steel doors and frames similar to those indicated for this Project and that have record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying Work.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Except as otherwise indicated, provide steel doors and frames produced by single manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, where indicated, or as otherwise required by agencies having jurisdiction, provide doors that have temperature-rise rating of 450 degrees F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage.
- B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery of damage. Minor damage may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.
- C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4 inch high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create humidity chamber. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4 inch spaces between stacked door to promote air circulation.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 1011, free of scale, pitting, or surface defects.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 1008.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 653, commercial quality or drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653 with A 60 or G 60 coating designation, mill phosphatized.
- D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478 inch thick steel sheet; 0.0516 inch thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls and elsewhere as indicated, hot-dip galvanized complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.2 DOORS

- A. Steel Doors: Provide 1-3/4 inch thick doors, full flush design, of cold-rolled steel and of grade specified for use indicated on Schedule of Steel Doors following this Section. For use no indicated, provide steel doors and frames as directed by Architect.
- B. Steel Doors:
 - 1. Provide 1-3/4 inch thick doors, full flush design, of cold-rolled steel and of grade specified for uses indicated in Schedule of Steel Doors in the drawings. For uses not indicated provide steel doors and frames of highest grade and model specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8 recommended in SDI 108 for each application indicated.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8, and of types and styles indicated. Concealed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped doors, drill stop in strike to receive 3 silencers on single-door frames and drill head jamb stop to receive 4 silencers on double-door frames. Install plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
- C. Plaster Guards: Provide minimum 0.0179 inch thick steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior on openings.
- D. Grout: When required in masonry construction, as specified in Division 3 Grout.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 requirements.
 - 1. Internal Construction: One of following core materials according to SDI standards, as standard with manufacturer.
 - a. Resin-impregnated paper honeycomb.
 - b. Rigid polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591.
 - c. Rigid polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578.
 - d. Unitized steel grid.
 - e. Vertical steel stiffeners.
 - f. Rigid mineral fiber with internal sound deadener on inside of face sheets.
 - 2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch between non-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 3/4 inch at bottom.
 - a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.
- B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of non-flush units, from only cold-rolled steel sheet.
- C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, edge channels, louvers, and moldings from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges if doors flush as integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 0.0635 inch thick galvanized steel channels, with channel web placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- F. At exterior locations and where indicated.
- G. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

- H. Door Hardware: Comply with requirements of Section 08720.
- I. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.
 - 1. For concealed overhead door closers, provide space, cutouts, reinforcing, and provisions for fastening in top rail of doors and head of frames, as applicable.
- J. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surfaceapplied hardware may be done at Project site.
- K. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- L. Glass and Glazing: Comply with requirements of Section "Glass and Glazing."
- 2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL
 - A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.
 - C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.
- 2.6 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES
 - A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with non-petroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply conversion coating to type suited to organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds on galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight and complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 - B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish:
 - 1. Apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.
 - a. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of ANSI A250.10.
 - b. Field-Painted Finish: Comply with requirements of Section 09910.

2.7 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, form uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

- B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.
- C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish:
 - 1. Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide sound foundation for field-applied topcoats.
 - a. Field-Painted Finish: Comply with requirements of Section 09910.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.
- B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of ANSI/SDI A250.11, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
 - 2. In masonry construction, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge locations on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Acceptable anchors include masonry wire anchors and masonry T-shaped anchors.
 - 3. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bots and masonry anchorage devices.
 - 4. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
 - 5. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- 3.3 SCHEDULE OF STEEL DOORS

REFER TO DRAWINGS.

END OF SECTION 08 1100

SECTION 08 7200

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial Hardware for the installation of hollow metal doors, wood doors, steel frames, and provisions for related accessories.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 08 1100 - Steel Doors and Frames.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- B. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).
- D. Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (HMMA).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Comply with applicable Code for requirements of fire rated doors and frames, and sections of Chapter 5 of NFPA 101 and NFPA 80.
- B. Federal Government: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 1.
- B. Hardware Schedule: Indicate locations and mounting heights for each type of hardware.
- C. Product Data: Manufacturer's parts lists, templates, and installation instructions.
- D. Samples: One sample of each hinge and latchset illustrating style, color, and finish inclusive of fasteners.

- E. Certification: Manufacturer's certificate that rated hardware meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- F. Spare Parts List: Submit inventory of spares and spare parts list with Operation and Maintenance Data. Identify required spare parts for 2 percent of specified hardware for 5 years following Substantial Completion.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 1 Section: Submittals.
- B. Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 1.
- B. Package hardware items individually; label and identify package with door opening code to match hardware schedule.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
- D. Protect hardware from theft by cataloging and storing in secure area.

1.9 WARRANTY AND MAINTENANCE

A. Warranty: Include 2-year coverage, unless otherwise indicated, to include door closers, locking devices, and other locksets specified in this Section. Within the warranty period, repair, adjust and/or otherwise replace with new components. Warranty period commences from the date of Substantial Completion of the project.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 1.
- B. Single Source: Provide locks, locking devices, and associated hardware of same type and function produced by single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable Code for requirements of fire rated doors and frames, hardware, and applicable sections of Chapter 5 of NFPA 101, NFPA 80 and the California Building Code.
- D. Ensure coordination with other related specification Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hinges:
 - 1. Interior/Exterior: Stanley, McKinney, Ives or TruClose (Gate Hinges only).
- B. Mechanical Locks: Corbin/Russwin.
- C. Cores: Corbin/Russwin.
- D. Door Closers: LCN.
- E. Weatherstrip/Threshold: National Guard, Pemko, or Rockwood.
- F. Floor and Wall Stops: Ives.

2.2 HARDWARE DEVICES

- A. Lever Lock: Corbin-Russwin: Heavy duty; Match Lever style and finish of existing locksets.
- B. Standard Hinge, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2.
 - 1. Butts: 0.134 gage steel with 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable ball bearings.
 - 2. Finishes: Stainless Steel US32D.
- C. Gate Hinge, TruClose Series 3.
 - 1. Hinge: 3" hinge, 60 lb. rated, no lube operation, concealed fasteners.
 - 2. Finishes: Galvanized Steel.
- D. Door Closers, LCN.
 - 1. Heavy Duty, Cast Iron Cylinder with steel rack and pinion construction.
 - 2. Three Independent valves and Spring Power Adjustable for size 1 to 5.
 - 3. Heavy Duty forged main frames.
 - 4. 10 Year Warranty.
- E. Hinge Butts and Pivots:
 - 1. Templates: Provide only template produced units.
 - 2. Screws: Provide Torx security screws complying with the following:
 - a. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
 - b. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges and pivots.

2.3 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Standard System: Coordinate grand master and master key system with Owner's existing key system.
- B. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required. Contact Owner's representative.
- C. Comply with Owner's instructions for master keying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.
 - 1. Permanently inscribe each key with the number that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

- 2. Keying: Key as directed by Owner following accepted submittals at no additional cost to Owner.
- 3. Emergency Keying Standard: Comply with ADA for tactile keying method to immediately determine emergency level keys. Provide a distinguishing "notch" in key head.
- D. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.
- E. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, and 5 master keys for each master system.
 - 1. Furnish one extra blank for each lock.
 - 2. Deliver keys to control system manufacturer.
 - 3. Deliver keys to Owner.
 - 4.
- F. Re-keying: Replace missing or lost keys and cylinders and re-key door locks as part of the Work.

2.4 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent marlers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 100 percent of the number of locks required for the project.
 - 1. Provide complete cross index system set up by key control manufacturer, and place keys on markers and hooks in the cabinet as determined by the final key schedule.
 - 2. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.
- 2.5 HARDWARE FINISHES
 - A. Finish: Match existing hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Verify that frames and doors have been prepared for specified hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions under provisions of Division 1.
- B. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.
 - 1. "Recommended Location for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Doors and Hardware Institute.
- C. Isolate to prevent electrolysis between dissimilar metals. Provide sealant per Section 07920 to achieve clean joint without crevices.
- D. Install each hardware item in compliance with the Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into

surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate the removal, storage and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- G. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 "Joint Sealants". Provide thresholds at all exterior doors.
- H. Weatherstripping and seals: Comply with Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated. Provide weatherstrip at all exterior doors.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING AND DEMONSTRATING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware to ensure proper working order, operation and function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.
 - 1. Where door hardware is installed more than one ,month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to the acceptance or occupancy and make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilation equipment.
- B. Remove masking or protective covering from stainless steel and other finished surfaces.
- C. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
- E. Six-month adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of substantial completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturer of Locksets and latches and of door control devices, and of any other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the project to perform the following work:
 - 1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restpore full function to doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
 - 2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
 - 3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware items.
 - 4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of a substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.
- F. Remove devices creating noise or vibration. Replace with new products or adjust installed products to meet operating requirements.

- G. Wash and clean equipment.
- H. Polish glass, plastic, hardware and accessories, fixtures, and fittings.

3.4 TESTING AND INSTRUCTION

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Division 1.
- B. Hardware locations per HMMA 861-00, Article 2.05, unless otherwise indicated or as required to conform with the installation of glazing and/or other hardware items co-located in the opening.
- C. Test equipment in the presence of and satisfactory to Owner.
- D. Demonstrate and instruct Owner's designated personnel in proper operation and maintenance of installed hardware.
- E. Inventory and transfer to Owner, spare parts in compliance with accepted spare parts list and extra stock items. Ensure items transferred are those listed in Operation and Maintenance Data for spares and extra stock.
- 3.5 HARDWARE SETS
 - A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the following "Hardware Schedule". See Door Schedule in the Drawings (DPIS) locations. Locate DPIS in head of door frame 6" maximum from the strike side jamb.
- 1.1 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

Hardware Sets

SET H-1

	Hinges	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		lves
1	Lockset CL3351 X	(IC (MATCH EXST'G LEVER H02	2 KEYWAY)	Corbin/Russwin
1	Door Closer 4111EDA	x MC x Torx Alum LCN		
1	Weatherstrip	303AS LAR X Torx	Alum	Pemko
1	Sweep	315CN-36"	Alum	Pemko

END OF SECTION - 08 7200

SECTION 09 2550 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms related to gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.
- C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.
- C. Handle gypsum board to prevent damage to edges, ends, and surfaces. Do not bend or otherwise damage metal corner beads and trim.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 and with gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Room Temperatures: For non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F (4 deg C). For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 48 hours prior to application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F (35 deg C) when using temporary heat sources.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces, as required, for drying joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Steel Framing and Furring:
 - a. Dale Industries, Inc.
 - b. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - d. Or, pre-approved equal.
 - 2. Gypsum Board:
 - a. Domtar Gypsum.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products Div., National Gypsum Co.
 - d. United States Gypsum Co.
 - e. Or, pre-approved equal.

2.2 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
 - 2. Component Sizes and Spacings: As indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 under the following maximum deflection and lateral loading conditions:
 - a. Maximum Deflection: L/240 at 5 lbf per sq. ft.
 - 3. Protective Coating: G40 hot-dip galvanized coating per ASTM A 525.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 deg and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return) and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
 - 1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Depth: 6 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

- 3. Spacing: 24 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:
 - 1. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Thickness: 5/8 inch unless otherwise noted

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- B. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.
- C. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.
 - 1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
- E. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.
 - 1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.
 - 2. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
 - 3. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
- E. Joint Tape and Joint Compound for Cement Board: Material recommended by cement board unit manufacturer

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot grouting hollow metal door frames.
- C. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

- 1. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.03 inch thick.
- 2. Fastening gypsum board to wood members.
- D. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL
 - A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.
 - B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with "Gypsum Construction Handbook" published by United States Gypsum Co.
 - C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement. Comply with details shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
 - 3. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure except at floor.
 - a. Provide slip- or cushioned-type joints as detailed to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.
 - D. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

- A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.
 - 1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips between studs and wall.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.
- C. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard to comply with maximum deflection and minimum loading requirements specified:

- 1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs at 24 inches o.c.
- D. Install steel studs so that flanges point in the same direction and so that leading edges or ends of each gypsum board can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- E. Frame door openings to comply with details indicated, with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

3.4 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.
- B. Install wall/partition board panels to minimize the number of abutting end joints or avoid them entirely. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally with end abutting joints over studs and staggered.
- C. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Position adjoining panels so that tapered edges abut tapered edges, and field-cut edges abut field-cut edges and ends. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints at corners of framed openings where possible.
- E. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so that the leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.
- G. Spot grout hollow metal door frames. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.
- H. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4-inch-to-1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- I. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.
- B. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed or

semiexposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound except where other types are indicated.

- 1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.
- 2. Install other accessories where indicated.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Apply joint treatment at gypsum board joints (both directions); flanges of corner bead, edge trim, and control joints; penetrations; fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration and levels of gypsum board finish indicated.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints except those with trim accessories having concealed face flanges not requiring taping to prevent cracks from developing in joint treatment at flange edges.
- D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.
 - 1. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- E. For level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration. Use following joint compound combination:
 - 1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound or ready-mixed, dryingtype, topping compound.
 - 2. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound or ready-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.
 - 3. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, topping compound.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner suitable to Installer, that ensures gypsum board assemblies remain without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 2550

SECTION 09 9600

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES
 - A. Surface preparation and field application of high-performance coating systems to items and surfaces scheduled.
- 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Bid Package 1 Specification Sections.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 1 Specification Sections including, but not limited to, following:
 - 1. Section 01 3300 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Section 04 2200 Concrete Masonry Units.
- C. Section 05 5210 Pipe and Tube Railings.
- D. Section 05 5000 Metal Fabrications.
- E. Section 08 1100 Steel Doors and Frames.
- F. Section 11 1910 Detention Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- G. Section 09 9100 Painting.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Green Seal Standard GS-11; May 20, 1993.
- B. US Green Building Council, (USGBC) Green Seal standards for LEED paint credits.
- C. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Safety Standards.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Performance Standards.
- E. Paint Decorating Contractors of America (PDCA) Application Standard.
- F. National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA) Gloss Standard.
- G. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) Testing Methods.
- H. Master Paint Institute (MPI #) Established paint categories and standards.

HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS

- I. Ozone Transmission Commission (OTC) Established levels of Volatile Organic Compounds.
- J. SCAQMD 1168 South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule #1168; October 3, 2003.
- K. SSPC (PM1) Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 1, Good Painting Practice; Society for Protective Coatings; 1993, Third Edition.
- L. SSPC (PM2) Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. 2, Systems and Specifications; Society for Protective Coatings; 1995, Seventh Edition.
- M. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commercial as used in this Section refers to a product well suited for a commercial application.
- B. DFT as used in this Section refers to the Dry Film Thickness of the coating.
- C. Enamel refers to any acrylic or alkyd (oil) base paint which dries leaving an eggshell, pearl, satin, semi-gloss or high gloss enamel finish.
- D. DTM as used in this Section refers to paint that is applied Direct to Metal.
- E. LEED as used in this Section refers to Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design. Products listed meet LEED criteria for environmentally safe interior primers, paints and coatings.
- F. OTC as used in this Section refers to the Ozone Transmission Commission. OTC has established the following VOC levels for the Northeastern United States. Products shall meet the following OTC limits for VOC's.
 - 1. Interior flat paints: 100 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 2. Interior enamels: 150 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 3. Interior stains: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 4. Interior primers: 200 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 5. Rust preventive coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 6. Dry fog coatings: 400 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
 - 7. Floor coatings: 250 grams per liter or less, per gallon.
- G. Premium as used in this Section refers to the best quality product "top of the line".
- H. VOC as used in this Section refers to Volatile Organic Compounds found in primers, paints, sealers and stains. The level of VOCs appears after each product listed in the Schedule in grams per liter (g/L).
- I. Paints are available in a wide range of sheens or glosses, as measured by a gloss meter from a 60 and/or 85 degree angle from vertical, as a percentage of the amount of light that is reflected.

The following terms are used to describe the gloss of our products. The list below is provided for general guidance; refer to the technical data sheet for the actual gloss/sheen level for each product.

- 1. Flat Less than 5 Percent.
- 2. Eggshell 5 20 Percent.
- 3. Satin 20 35 Percent.
- 4. Semi-Gloss 30 65 Percent.
- 5. Gloss Over 65 Percent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Section 01335.
- B. Product Data: For each coating system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: Inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each material specified.
- C. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with requirements indicated that limit amount of VOCs in coating products.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. List of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
 - 3. Submit samples on following substrates for Architect's review of color and texture:
 - a. Ferrous and Nonferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch- square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch- long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
- E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage applicator with minimum 5 years experience applying highperformance coating system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for Project and whose work has record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from same manufacturer as finish coats.
- C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide full-coat benchmark finish sample of each type of coating and substrate required. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved sample Submittals.
 - 1. Architect will select 1 room, area, or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of coating and substrate.
 - a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of wall surface.
 - b. Small Areas and Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply coatings in this room or to each surface as specified. Provide required sheen, color, and texture of each surface.
 - a. After finishes are accepted, Architect will use room or surface to evaluate coating systems of similar nature.
 - 3. Final approval of colors will be from benchmark samples.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with following information:
 - 1. Name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. Handling instructions and precautions.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated area at minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying coatings.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F, except as otherwise specifically recommended by

manufacturer.

- B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.
 - 2. Work may continue during inclement weather only if areas and surfaces to be coated are enclosed and temperature within area can be maintained within limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra high-performance coating materials from same production run as materials applied and in quantities described below. Package coating materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Benjamin Moore and Co.: 101 Paragon Dr ; Montvale, NJ 07645; Toll Free Tel: 866-708-9181; Email: info@benjaminmoore.com; Web: www.benjaminmoore.com.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 6000 Product Requirements and Section 01 6300 Product Substitutions.
- 2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's highest grade of various high-performance coatings specified. Materials not displaying manufacturer's product identification are not acceptable.
 - C. VOC Classification Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - 1. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D-National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Scuff-X scuff resistant paint, (Basis of Design) or pre-approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. With Applicator present, examine substrates and conditions under which high-performance coatings will be applied, for compliance with coating application requirements.
 - 1. Apply coatings only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces to receive coatings are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of application is construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within that particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers or other coatings are provided to ensure compatibility of total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure compatible primers.
 - 1. If potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain following from primer Applicator before proceeding:
 - a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
 - b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.
 - 2. Notify Architect about anticipated problems before using coatings specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
 - 1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed using workers skilled in trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying high-performance coatings, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminates from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be coated according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
 - 2. Ferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not

been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.

- a. Blast-clean steel surfaces as recommended by coating manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2.
- b. When recommended by coating manufacturer, treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with metal treatment wash coat before priming.
- c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as shop coat.
- 3. Nonferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean nonferrous and galvanized surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions for type of service, metal substrate, and application required.
 - a. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- D. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir materials before applying to produce mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
 - 3. Use only type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tint each undercoat lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for material being applied.
 - 2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming durable coating film.
 - 3. Coating colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in coating system descriptions.
 - 4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
 - 5. Term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, grilles, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

- a. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
- b. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B. Scheduling Coating: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for coating as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Number of coats and film thickness required is same regardless of application method.
 - a. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - b. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Where manufacturer's written instructions require sanding, sand between applications to produce smooth, even surface.
 - d. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until coating has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
 - 2. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has uniform coating finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, welds, exposed fasteners, and similar surfaces to ensure that they receive dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for surface or item being coated.
 - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
 - b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in even film.
 - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
 - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
 - a. Use spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

- b. Apply each coat to provide equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
- c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of 2 coats in 1 pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply prime coat of material, as recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished that has not been prime coated by others.
 - 1. Recoat primed and sealed substrates if there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves right to invoke following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during period when coatings are being applied:
 - 1. Owner will engage services of qualified testing agency to sample coating material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform appropriate tests for following characteristics as required by Owner:
 - a. Quantitative materials analysis.
 - b. Absorption.
 - c. Accelerated weathering.
 - d. Accelerated yellowness.
 - e. Color retention.
 - f. Alkali and mildew resistance.
 - g. Abrasion resistance.
 - h. Apparent reflectivity.
 - i. Washability.
 - j. Dry opacity.
 - k. Recoating.

- I. Skinning.
- 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying coating materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces coated with rejected materials. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with specified materials, coatings are not compatible.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - 1. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being coated or not, against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
 - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly coated finishes. After completing coating operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF EXTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide scuff resistant coating on the following substrates:
 - 1. CMU walls where paint is indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Gypsum board walls where paint is indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Hollow metal doors, door frames and window frames.
 - 4. Steel pipe hand rails and guardrails.
- 3.8 COLORS
 - A. Colors: As selected by Architect, see Finish Schedule on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 09 9600

SECTION 10 4416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 10 4413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fireprotection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
- 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Handles and Levers: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container : UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm> above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4416

SECTION 11 5280 - PAINT SPRAY BOOTHS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Paint Booth Contractor (herein PBC) shall provide complete turnkey product under this contract. PBC is responsible for furnishing and installing complete spray booth package. Furnish pre-engineered and prefabricated cross draft spray booth of dimensions and capacity specified on drawings. Paint booth shall include the following items.

Paint Booth

Paint Booth Enclosure

Booth Lighting

Automatic Roll-Up Door as indicated on plan

Man doors and hardware as indicated on plan

Make-Up Air Units

Exhaust Fans

Required Make-Up Air / Exhaust Ductwork and Bracing

Supply Air Intake Filters

Exhaust Filtration w/ required Racking

Multi-Axis Mast Lifts (two)

Compressors and Compressed Air Lines as necessary to adequately provide Tool and Breathing Air.

PLC controls w/Touchscreen Interface

Power Distribution / Control Wiring from Electrical panel provided by project electrical contractor to Control Panel and then to auxiliary components (i.e. MUA, Ex. Fans, Lights)

Installation

Mechanical install of all components listed above Electrical installation of all components listed above (Project electrical contractor to provide (1) single source panel for Paint Booth Control Panel, booth electrician to connect to panel as required) Start-Up, Commissioning, Air Balancing, Training. Warranty (1-year parts and labor after substantial completion)

 B. Work Specifically Not Included: Concrete work for additional footings / piers if required for loads. Fire Protection branch lines and heads. Water Supply for connection to booth fire protection. Power Supply (panel and disconnect) for Paint Booth

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicable Standards: Designs and fabricate paint spray booth and exhaust in accordance with applicable standards. Installation in accordance with provisions of National Electrical Code NFPA 33 and the International Building Code. All items listed in this section as part of the booth system are to be supplied by a single source booth PBC.

1.4 PAINT BOOTH CONTRACTOR MINIMUM REQUIRMENTS

- A. PBC to have been in business of manufacturing and installing industrial spray booths for not less than 5 years.
- B. PBC to have service representatives within the Salt Lake City area that can respond within (4) hours of being notified.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Spray booths. The design and construction of spray booths shall be in accordance with Sections 2404.3.2.1 through 2404.3.2.6, Sections 2404.4 through 2404.8 and NFPA 33.
- B. Construction. Spray booths shall be constructed of approved noncombustible materials. Aluminum shall not be used. Where walls or ceiling assemblies are constructed of sheet metal, single-skin assemblies shall be no thinner than 0.0478 inch (18 gage) (1.2 mm) and each sheet of double-skin assemblies shall be no thinner than 0.0359 inch (20 gage) (0.9 mm). Structural sections of spray booths are allowed to be sealed with latex-based or similar caulks and sealants. Where required, the structural integrity of the construction required by the International Fire Code can be confirmed by calculations prepared by a professional engineering registered in the state where the equipment will be installed.
- C. Light fixtures and other electrical devices must meet the requirements of Chapter 6 of NFPA 33.
- D. Ventilation system shall meet the performance requirements of Chapter 7 of NFPA 33.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Airflow Requirements
 - "Spray Mode": Spray Booth to be of cross-draft airflow design capable of maintaining an average of 50 feet per minute (FPM) velocity across the entire cross-sectional area of the spray booth. Spray Booths to be ventilated with 100% make-up air system equipped with direct-fired, natural gas fueled burner for providing tempered (heated) air at 70-75°F (adjustable) to the spray booth area.
 - 2. "Prep Mode/Flash-Off": Booth airflow to be lowered to 50% of full capacity providing an average of 25 FPM velocity. Air velocity reduction and control to be accomplished with remotely mounted Variable Frequency Drives (VFD's) for the booth supply and exhaust fans.
 - 3. "Stand-by Heat": Booth airflow to be lowered to 25% of full capacity introducing makeup air heat to maintain a minimum temperature above 60°F (adjustable) in the booth

space during cold weather. System controls to prevent the equipment from being cycled on/off.

- B. Spray Booth Pressurization
 - 1. Booth to have an "Auto-Balance System": designed to automatically keep the paint booth balanced during operation. The system shall consist of a variable frequency drives that control the speed of the exhaust ventilation, differential pressure transmitters and sensing probes. The PLC control system shall monitor the interior booth pressure versus the factory and adjust the exhaust system fan speed to maintain constant airflow through the booth as the exhaust filter pressure drop increases.
- C. Spray Booth Filtration Systems
 - Make-up air to the spray booth is to include (2) stages of filtration. 1st stage filtration to be a 2" pleated fiberglass, disposable filter that is 30% efficient and located within the MUA cabinet. 2nd stage filtration consists of 20"x20"x1" high-diffusion intake filters located in the ceiling plenum within the booth.
 - Exhaust Filtration located at the north wall between the booth and the exhaust air plenum to be single stage fiberglass blanket installed over heavy-duty service louvers. A secondary layer of 1" Service mesh to be installed over blanket filter. Total filtered area shall not be less than 170 SF.
 - PBC shall provide complete balanced airflow across entire length of the booth. Components such as perforated plates, balancing dampers, adjustable louvers, and sheet metal baffling to be used to achieve uniform airflow. Velocity profiles across the booth as measured 8" above floor shall be relatively uniform throughout the length of the paint spray booth. (i.e. 175 FPM +/- 25%)
- D. Supervisory Control System
 - 1. The spray booth operations shall cease (air supply shut down to paint guns) upon failure of any exhaust or supply air fan, upon a man door being open, upon a lighting fixture lens being open or upon notification from the building fire alarm panel.
 - 2. Upon a man door being opened during spraying or curing operations, the PLC system will first sound an alarm after a 60 second delay (adjustable). The alarm would be allowed to sound for 30 seconds and then the air supply to the paint guns would be shut down.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Required data to include, but not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Unit designation.
 - b. Unit dimensions and weight.
 - c. Complete electrical data including wiring diagrams.
 - d. Control Panel
 - e. Complete description of materials and methods of construction including finishes.
 - f. Fan capacity CFM at specified conditions.
 - g. Fan motor:
 - 1. Type

- 2. Horsepower
- 3. Speed
- 4. Operating conditions
- 5. Locked rotor amperes
- 6. Volts/phase/Hertz
- h. Location and size of electrical connections.
 - Booth structure and panels showing connections and member sizes. Include mill certificates for ceiling beams.
- j. Make up air-handling units.
 - 1. Type, manufacturer and model number
 - 2. Capacity
 - 3. Motor size
 - 4. Operating conditions
 - 5. Volts/phase/Hertz
 - 6. Natural gas demand
 - 7. Size and Weight
- k. Filter data
- B. Changes and Substitutions

i.

- 1. Any changes to the original design and layout will need to be submitted to the Architect for review, the Owner for acceptance and the City for permit review by the PBC and shall contain the seal of a Professional Structural, Mechanical or Electrical Engineer registered in the state of Utah.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
 - A. The PBC shall be responsible for coordinating all paint booth related installations with all other trades to avoid any conflicts with piping, ductwork, structure, electrical devices, etc.
 - B. PBC shall provide ductwork rough opening sizes to G.C.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Include 1-year warranty on parts and labor for entire spray booth assembly.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.10 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Global Finishing Solutions
- 2. Rohner Finishing Systems
- 3. Spray Systems
- 4. Pre-Approved equal.

2.20 PAINT SPRAY BOOTHS

- A Spray Booth Construction
 - 1. Panels

- Booths to be constructed of 18 gauge galvanized sheet steel pre-coated white, complete with protective coating that is removed after installation. Panels to be on the inside and the outside of the booth walls (double-skined).
- b. 18 gauge panels to be complete with breaks for added strength.
- c. Booth panels are to be custom engineered for this project. Openings for all booth related equipment (i.e. lights, man doors, etc.) are to be designed into the panels before manufacturing.

2. Structure

- a. Each Structural Column to be complete with integrated upper brace for lateral support to building CMU wall.
- b. Booth intake plenum to be self-supported from booth columns, building roof is not to be used for structural support of booth ceiling.
- c. Sections of spray booths to be sealed with latex-based caulk or sealant. Silicon-based sealants or caulks are not permitted.
- d. Structural components to be pre-drilled and factory coated white.

B Lighting

- 1. Furnish and install 4 ft, 4-tube, T8 light fixtures at locations as noted on plans. Light fixtures must be designed specifically for paint booth applications and be serviced from inside the paint booth.
- 2. Light fixtures shall be ETL listed for use as an integral part of the spray booth wall
- 3. One fixture at each paint booth exit (4) in total to dedicated for exit lights of the paint booth. These fixtures are to have continuous power and to be complete with battery back-up ballasts to allow the illumination of (2) of the lamps within the fixture during power outage. An "EXIT" sticker with size conforming to the 2003 IBC shall be attached to the lens of each fixture.
- 4. Fixture:

Inside access fluorescent fixtures with hinged door panel with a seal to guard against vapor, dust and moisture. Lights to be rated as Class I, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, D. Fixtures are to be ETL & ETL-C listed and are listed for locations having deposits or readily combustible paint residue. Provide temporary light clips to hold light in place so that only one person is required to install light fixture. Fixture must be complete with interlock switch to be wired to PLC system in order to disable spraying operations when front access door is opened. Install light fixtures in sides of booth. Fixture to be four lamp, four-foot fixture complete with 32 Watt, instant start, T-8 electronic ballast, 277 Volt/ 60Hz

- Lamps: 32 Watt F32T8, Med. Bi-Pin, 265 mA, 48", 5000K with light output of 2950 lumens and a CRI of 86.
- 6. Wiring:

PBC is responsible for all wiring related to light fixtures.

7. Fixture Lens Protection:

Ceiling and sidewall lens' to be protected from overspray by cling-on plastic lens film. Covering is an adhesive coated polyethylene film, layered to form a pad of 20 removable sheets, designed for protection of light fixtures from chemical or paint overspray. Utilize product as manufactured by 3M Model 5850 Clean-View Pads.

C. Structural Steel:

- 1. All W-shapes to be from ASTM A992 steel. HSS square tube to be ASTM A500 Grade B. All other steel to be ASTM A36.
- 2. Personnel Doors: All personnel doors are to be provided by G.C. PBC to provide flashing between personnel doors and paint booth opening. All flashing to be white in color to match all spray booth components.
- D. Emergency Shut-Down
 - 1. PBC to provide (2) 3/4" Dia. Air Solenoid valves. ((1) air solenoid for each side of booth). G.C. to install solenoid valve upstream of paint booth paint supply air connections. PBC shall wire solenoid valve to PLC control system.
 - 2. Solenoid valves are to disengage paint spray supply air when supply air fan or exhaust fans are off, any paint booth door is opened, when any light access lens is opened or upon a signal from the building fire alarm panel as required by NFPA-33.
 - 3. <u>Man Door Delay:</u> Upon a man door being opened during spraying or curing operations, the PLC system will first sound an alarm after a 60 second delay (adjustable). The alarm would be allowed to sound for 30 seconds and then the air supply to the paint guns would be shut down.
- E. Exhaust Filtration System
 - 1. First Stage CPA Media
 - 2. Multi-layered polyester media. The air-entry side is constructed of a mixture of lofted denier fiber. The air-leaving side is comprised of a mixture of heavily needled media to densify. The air-leaving side is jet-ink printed for identification and proper installation. The media weighs 1.2 ounces per square foot.
 - 3. Provide two extra sets of first stage filters
- F. Ductwork and Ductwork Insulation
 - 1. Ductwork shall be constructed as specified in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
 - 2. MAU supply duct shall be capable of withstanding 2.0" W.C. positive static pressure. Duct cross-sectional area shall be sized for a maximum velocity of 2,400 FPM, taking into consideration the thickness of internal insulation.
 - 3. All ductwork between MAU and paint booth shall be internally insulated with a minimum of 1" thick, 1.5 PCF density, with an insulating property equaling an R value 4.0 or greater. Duct insulation shall be installed per manufactures recommendations.
 - 4. Coordinate with G.C. the required rough opening size for ductwork through building wall. G.C. to provide opening and flash ductwork to building surface.
 - 5. Exhaust Ductwork to be spiral duct comprised of 20 ga galvanized Material. G.C. to provide (2) lateral support braces from building to each exhaust stack.
 - 6. Provide gravity, gooseneck type roof ventilator at each exhaust stack that will prevent rain and snow from entering exhaust stack when not in use.
 - 7. Provide (1) clean-out / inspection door in spiral exhaust duct just after fan discharge.

2.3 EXHAUST SYSTEM

- A. Exhaust Fans
 - 1. Basis of Design: To be designed and submitted to Architect / Engineer for review and approval, by PBC based on Building Code requirements and best practices.
 - 2. Housing: Continuously welded steel housing to assure no air leakage. Housing shall have inlet and outlet collars for slip fit duct connections. The housing and bearing

support shall be constructed of structural steel members to prevent vibration and rigidly support the shaft and bearings. Welded steel vanes shall straighten the flow of air from the fan discharge and support bearings and drives. Motor supports are heavy gauge steel and are welded to the fan housing. The motor plates with jackscrews provide belt-tensioning adjustment. Turned, precision ground and polished steel shafts shall be sized so the first critical speed is at least 25% over the maximum operating speed for each pressure class. Close tolerances shall be maintained where the shaft makes contact with the bearing.

- 3. Bearings shall be heavy duty, grease lubricated, self-aligning ball or roller flange mounted bearings with extended lubrication lines. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum life (L-10) of 80,000 hours at maximum operating speed and horsepower for each construction level. The fan is also equipped with extended lube lines with grease fittings. This will allow lubrication without disassembling the fan. The belt guards provide protection for rotating drive components (OSHA Requirement). All sound levels are calculated per AMCA publication 201.
- 4. Exhaust fan motors: Designed and submitted to Architect / Engineer for review and approval by PBC, TEFC high efficiency, 460/3/60, to be inverter duty rated. Sound requirements: Noise levels produced by exhaust system components not to exceed 83 dBA @ 5 feet from operating equipment.

2.4 DIRECT FIRED GAS HEATING AND VENTILATION UNITS

- A. GENERAL
 - 1. Furnish and install Air Management Systems designed and submitted to Architect / Engineer for review and approval by PBC, Direct-Fired Gas Heating and Ventilating Unit as required to condition outside air to match temperature of indoor air in the building. Orientation shall be vertical with top discharge as shown on equipment schedule. Unit(s) shall have a Variable Air Volume Control System capable of adjusting the CFM of the make-up air unit down to 40% of the maximum design CFM.
 - 2. Unit(s) shall be factory assembled, tested and shipped as a complete packaged assembly, for outdoor mounting, consisting of the following:
 - a. gas burner
 - b. centrifugal blower (forward-curved double width/double inlet)
 - c. motor starter with thermal overload protection
 - d. motor and drive assembly
 - e. fuel burning and safety equipment
 - f. temperature control system
 - g. gas piping
 - h. automatic modulating burner profile damper

B. APPROVALS

- 1. Unit(s) shall be tested in accordance with ANSI Standard Z83.4 and Z83.18, and shall bear the ETL label. All electrical enclosures and remote panels on standard units shall be UL 508 listed.
- 2. Gas Train to be "FM Approved"
- C. CASING
 - 1. Unit casing shall be constructed of 18 Gauge G-90 galvanized steel. The wall panels and roof panels shall be fabricated by forming double-standing, self-locking seams that require no additional support. The floor shall be constructed of 16 Gauge G-90 galvanized steel. The base and floor support channels shall be constructed of 12

Gauge G-90 galvanized steel. The floor and wall panels shall be caulked air tight with a latex caulk. All casing panels shall be attached with sheet-metal, screws which can be removed to field service large components. The unit base shall be suitable for curb or flat mount. Casing Construction should be suitable for Outdoor or Indoor Installation. Entire unit shall be double-lined and insulated to minimize energy loss during cold weather.

- 2. An observation port shall be located on the exterior of the unit for observation of the main flame and Pilot flame. All controls, gas valves, modulating controls and electrical components shall be mounted within the, burner Vestibule. The burner Vestibule shall be an integral part of the unit and not extend outside the exterior casing of the unit. It shall be complete with hinged-access doors and not exposed to the main air stream.
- 3. The vestibule full-size, hinged-gasket access doors shall have a minimum of two (2) latches. Vestibule doors shall require tooled access and easy access to controls and gas-train components. Blower door shall provide easy access to blower, motor and drives and also include a minimum of two (2) latches. All doors shall include 20 Gauge G-90 galvanized steel liners for added rigidity and positive seal. All Access doors shall have a continuous aluminum hinge with stainless steel pin. Latches shall be a heavy duty Lift and Turn type Latch that is flush to the casing surface. Latches shall have a sealing gasket to prevent water leakage.
- 4. Balancing dampers shall be installed in the burner profile to maintain a constant velocity across the burner. A burner profile pressure sensor shall be provided to signal the burner profile damper actuator for correct position. Dampers shall be opposed-blade type of G-90 galvanized steel mounted on friction-free bearings. Damper edges shall have gaskets to minimize air leakage.

D. BLOWER AND DRIVES

- 1. Blowers shall be forward-curved, Class I, double width, double inlet, with pillow-block grease bearings, with a minimum life expectancy of 100,000 hours. Unit shall have a heavy-duty, solid-steel shaft. Blower drives shall be of the fixed type. All drives shall be a minimum of 2 groove above 3 HP.
- 2. Blower capacity shall be 53,900 SCFM at 70 degrees F standard air, 1.45" external static pressure.
- 3. Twin blower assemblies shall be coupled together using Sure-Flex Elastomeric Couplings. Couplings shall be designed for 4-Way Flexing Action (torsional, angular, parallel and axial) shaft movement. Single blower shafts for twin blower assemblies will not be acceptable.
- 4. External Static: The sum of duct loss plus accessory static Example: filter, hood, and damper. All blowers shall be tested and set at rated speed after being installed in the factory-assembled unit.

E. MOTOR

1. Blower motor shall be suitable for operation on 440-480 volts, 60 cycle, 3 phase, 4wire power. Blower Motor shall be a 50 HP motor, Open Drip Proof, High Efficiency EPACT, inverter duty, with a minimum 1.15 service factor. Blower motor shall have an adjustable mount, made of heavy gauge steel.

- F. BURNER
 - 1. The gas burner shall be a direct-fired, draw-through type, sized to provide an output of 5,239,000 BTU/hr using natural gas at an inlet-supply pressure to the unit of 29 inches to 5 pounds per square inch (PSI).
 - 2. The burner shall be capable of heating the entire air supply a temperature rise of 90 degrees Fahrenheit. The burner shall burn over its entire length at all times when the system is in operation.
 - 3. The burner shall have non-clogging, 4302B stainless-steel combustion baffles attached to a ductile cast-iron gas-supply section with no moving parts to wear out or fail. The burner shall be capable of 100% combustion efficiency with a maximum turndown ratio of 30 to 1.
 - 4. The gas burner shall be furnished with a pilot package arranged so that the pilot flame lights the burner with instantaneous ignition. Pilot assembly includes a flame rod, spark rod and pilot automatically ignited by a 6,000 volt ignition transformer. A Honeywell 7800 flame-rod rectification system with test lights shall be used to prove pilot and main flame.
 - 5. A pilot-access panel shall be provided in the unit casing.

G. GAS EQUIPMENT

1. All gas equipment shall conform to local-Code requirements, as requested. All gas manifold components shall be piped, wired and tested at the factory. Gas manifold to be FM approved.

H. SAFETY CONTROLS

- 1. Components include:
 - a. motor starter with adjustable overloads
 - b. air flow safety switch
 - c. electronic flame safety relay
 - d. high temperature limit switch
 - e. starter interlock
 - f. control system fuse
 - g. flame failure unit shutdown
 - h. outdoor safety switch (disconnect)

J. TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Factory Supplied Signal conditioner will accept a 4-20mA or 0-10 VDC signal from the PLC control for the purpose of modulating the output of the burner. The PLC control system with touchscreen will maintain blower and burner operation and monitor critical components of the MUA. MUA unit manufacture to provide terminal block connections for all status and operational I/O as described in the attached PLC schedule.

K. ACCESSORIES

1. External Discharge Dampers: Manufacturer shall provide and install on unit, when

> possible, a two-position, motor-operated damper with internal end switch to energize the blower-starter circuit, when damper is 80% open. Blades shall be made to guarantee the absence of noticeable vibration at design air velocities. Damper blades to be mounted on friction-free synthetic bearings. Damper edges shall have PVC coated polyester fabric mechanically locked into blade edge. Jamb seals to be flexible metal, compression type. Down discharge units to have Internal Discharge damper and motor mounted in unit.

- 2. Two inch Disposable Filters: The filters shall be 2-inch thick, pleated fiberglass, 30% efficient.
- 3. Filter Section: The filter section shall be uninsulated, constructed of G-90 galvanized steel with filters supported by internal slides and with removable access panels. Filters shall be provided in a v-bank arrangement.
- 4. Custom Sized MAU support stand complete with access ladder, diamond plate platform and safety railing. Said stand to be designed specifically to support MAU, (2) service personnel and additional live load of 200#.

M. VARIABLE AIR VOLUME

- 1. Variable Air Volume shall be accomplished by Variable Frequency Drives Provided and Installed by the PBC. The Variable Frequency Drive will be located within the Paint Booth Control Panel. Unit shall be capable of motor turndown of 40%, while fast acting automatic damper maintains proper air velocity across the burner. Unit shall include control interface to prevent overfiring at lower speeds.
- N. WIRING AND ELECTRICAL
 - 1. The control circuit voltage shall be 115 volts. A control transformer shall be provided by the PBC for all 115V paint booth control circuits. The control wiring shall be carried in wire channel or conduit. Wiring in control enclosures shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
 - 2. Unit shall be complete with all items such as relays, starters, switches, safety controls, conduit and wire as previously mentioned, and as required for proper operation. Provide factory wired terminal block for connection to the PLC control system. See attached PLC control schedule for list of I/O related to the MUA's. All factory-mounted controls shall be factory prewired to the unit control panel.

O. ENCLOSURES AND WEATHERPROOFING

 Externally mounted PLC I/O racks may be required at each MAU. These sub-panels shall be NEMA 4 or 4X manufactured specifically for outdoor installation. Electrical components and wiring shall be appropriately selected for use in the environment in which it is installed. Provide, ventilation, heating and/or AC units in enclosures as required. The unit construction shall be a standard weatherproof design, not an "added-on" enclosure that is subject to water leaks.

P. FACTORY TESTED

1. Unit shall be operated, tested and set at the factory using job-site conditions for electrical and gas input. All operating and safety controls shall be tested and set at the factory. The sheaves shall be selected and tested for the proper RPM at specified conditions. Gas-pressure regulator shall be set for specified burning rate at specified

inlet pressure.

- Q. SERVICE AND PARTS
 - 1. The PBC shall furnish gas piping schematics, as built wiring connection and controlcircuit diagrams, dimension sheets and a full description of the unit. Service manuals, showing service and maintenance requirements, shall be provided with each unit.

2.5 PAINT BOOTH CONTROLS

- A. Control Panels
 - 1. "CP-1" to be NEMA-12 rated. Paint spray booth to have a control panel of adequate size to house main PLC, door mounted touch-screen and Magnehelic transmitters, control transformer, VFD'S w/line reactors, surge-protected power supply, fuses and misc. terminal blocks and relays.
 - 2. UL industrial listing required.
- B. PLC Control System Overview
 - 1. The PBC is to furnish and install (1) complete operating control system for the paint booth.
 - 2. The system shall be based on a PLC system by Allen Bradley.
 - 3. There shall be a communications link between the PLC's so that the entire system can be monitored from an outside phone line provided by the building owner.
 - 4. Remote field I/O (lighting) and Variable Frequency Drives to be controlled with "ControlNet" or other open architecture network communications from PLC's located in "CP-1".
 - 5. All control devices shall be of the electrical type.
 - 6. All control equipment will be installed by a qualified controls expert including any mechanical equipment that is part of sensing devices such as pressure transmitters and proximity switches.
 - 7. The PBC is to furnish drawings of the entire control system to Architect/Owner for review before start of work.
 - 8. The P.B. Contractor shall provide a sequence of operation to Architect/Owner for review and approval.
 - 9. The P.B. Contractor shall provide programming of the entire system.
 - 10. The automation controls shall include:
 - a. Independent open/close of the air handler isolation dampers while interlocking the air handlers' start/stop.
 - b. Deliver a 4-20 control signal to the burner controls.
 - c. Independent start/stop of the exhaust fans.
 - d. Independent control of the exhaust fan variable speed drives.
 - e. Independent start/stop of the MUA supply fans
 - f. Independent control of the MUA supply fan variable speed drives.
 - g. Booth lighting control from CP-1touchscreen
 - h. The monitoring and control of the noted I/O for each paint booth on the following schedule
- C. Provide and install safety switches at each motorized device in accordance with the NEC.

2.6 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Manufacturers

- 1. Allen-Bradley PowerFlex 700
- 2. Safetronics CV10
- 3. Mitsubishi
- B. Design and Construction
 - 1. Unit to be variable torque, solid state, modular design for control of standard squirrel cage, induction, and alternating current motors
 - 2. Use solid state electronics to provide specified performance, control specified parameters, and protect motor and drive under abnormal conditions
 - 3. Drive Enclosure to be NEMA 1, wall mounted in building electrical room.
 - 4. Include the following operating and monitoring devices mounted on the front cover:
 - a. Operating mode selector switch marked "manual-off-automatic"
 - b. Manual Speed Control
 - c. "Power On" Light
 - d. Inverter fault indicator light
 - e. Speed indicating meter reading from 0% to 100%
 - 5. Variable frequency drive assembly to be listed by UL or ETL testing laboratories
 - 6. Electrically and physically Isolate control circuitry and conductors from power circuitry and power conductors. Use shielded control conductors where they must be adjacent to power conductors.
 - 7. Enclosure
 - a. VFD to be mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure
- C. Control Features
 - 1. Include the following control features:
 - a. VFD communications to the PLC control system to be by a ControlNet or other open architecture communications network. All functions, settings, faults and alarms of the VFD shall be allowed to be controlled and monitored by the PLC control system via the communications network.
 - b. Vary the acceleration and deceleration time so that the time period from start to full speed and from full speed to stop can be field adjusted.
 - c. Adjustable minimum and maximum speed settings for both automatic and manual modes of operation
 - d. Contacts for remote control start/stop function.
 - e. Auxiliary contact for remote indication of variable frequency drive fault conditions.
 - f. Field adjustment of minimum and maximum output frequency
- D. Protection Features
 - 1. Use electronic protection circuitry in the power circuits to provide an orderly shutdown of the drive without tripping circuit breakers and prevent component loss under the following abnormal conditions:
 - a. Activation of any safety device
 - b. Instantaneous overcurrent and /or over voltage output.
 - c. Power line overvoltage and undervoltage protection
 - d. Phase loss
 - e. Single and three-phase short circuit protection.
 - f. Ground fault protection for all three phases
 - g. Control circuit malfunction
 - h. Over temperature protection
 - i. Output current limit

- 2. Provide a visual indication of alarm causing the drive to be de-energized
- 3. Provide the following additional protective features:
 - a. Input terminal overvoltage protection up to 3,000 volts.
 - b. DC bus fusing or other electronic controls which limit the rate of rise of the DC bus current as well as the de-energizing the drive at a predetermined current level.
 - c. Fusing of the control circuit transformer.
 - d. Grounded control chassis.
 - e. Diagnostics
- 4. Provide diagnostic LED indicators for the following:
 - a. Phase loss.
 - b. Ground fault.
 - c. Overcurrent.
 - d. Overvoltage
 - e. Undervoltage
 - f. Overtemperature
 - g. Overload
- F. Line Reactors
 - 1. Reactor to be by MTE corporation type "RL" series
 - 2. Each VFD must be equipped with an output reactor offering no less than 4.5% effective impedance at rated motor amps. Output reactors must be IGBT protected to withstand spikes of 16,000 volts per microsecond. The must be high frequency compensated and suitable for use with switching frequencies up to 20 KHZ.
 - 3. Line reactors must be UL-506 and UL 508 approved.
 - 4. Line reactors must be floor-mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - 5. The continuous current rating of the reactor must be equal to or greater than the rms output current rating of the drive. Reactors must be copper would with a UL class H insulation system.
 - 6. They shall be suitable for an ambient temperature of 45°C and have a maximum temperature rise of 115°C.
 - 7. Box lug type terminals should be provided on all reactors rated up to 400 amps.

2.7 PLC CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. General Specifications
 - 1. This specification has been developed to establish minimum requirements for a solidstate programmable controller designed to provide high reliability in industrial applications. The internal wiring of the controller is to be fixed, with the logic functions it must perform in a given application to be programmed into its memory. The controller shall be supplied with the CPU, input/output scanner, inputs, outputs, memory, power supply, and all power and interface cables necessary to function as a complete and operable programmable controller system.
 - 2. The objective of the programmable controller will be to improve reliability, maintainability, and efficiency by reducing operating costs and downtime.
- B. Service

- 1. The PBC shall provide operating instruction manuals with adequate information pertaining to the following:
 - a. System specifications
 - b. Electrical power requirements
 - c. Application considerations
 - d. Assembly and installation procedures
 - e. Power up procedures
 - f. Troubleshooting procedures
 - g. Programming procedures
 - h. Explanation of internal fault diagnostics
 - i. Shut down procedures
 - j. Recommended spare parts list
- 2. The PBC shall provide to the building owner, a copy of all working programs on CD as well as a printed program listing.
- 3. The PBC shall have the capability to conduct on-site training programs at a location provided by the owner.
- C. Assembled Systems
 - 1. The PBC shall assume single source responsibility for system assembly. An assembled system may include mounting and wiring of relays, motor starters, transformers, and disconnecting means, or other control devices as specified by owner-supplied documentation.
 - 2. The PBC Contractor shall provide mounting and wiring of the programmable controller system in a NEMA type 4 or 4X enclosure. (Assumes Control Panel Location in Body Bay).
 - 3. The P.B. Contractor shall wire all programmable controller inputs and outputs as listed in the PLC I/O schedule.
 - 4. All pushbuttons, switches and other operator devices must be UL listed and/or CSA approved, and sufficiently large and durable to provide dependable, long life operation.
 - 5. All cables (with associated plugs, connectors and receptacles) requiring user field installation, shall be designed for commercial use to withstand an industrial environment.
 - 6. The PBC shall submit drawings of the complete assembled system for approval by the Architect/Owner.
 - 7. Drawings that are returned to the PBC for correction or revision shall be resubmitted for approval before starting fabrication of the work in question unless marked "approved as noted".
 - 8. All drawings shall include page, sheet, and line numbers.
 - 9. The PBC shall provide documentation detailing the mounting of the processor, I/O racks, motor starters, disconnect switch, fuse blocks, wireways, etc. All materials shall be labeled to provide easy cross-reference to the Bill of Material listing.

- 10. Electrical prints detailing all hardwiring, done by the PBC to devices such as relays, motor starters, disconnect switches, fuse blocks, etc. shall be provided with individual wire numbers and relay contact cross-reference designations.
- 11. Sections describing inputs shall designate input modules by name, slot, module, and terminal location.
- F. Power Supplies
 - 1. The programmable controller shall operate in compliance with an electrical service of either 120 VAC, single phase, in the frequency range from 47 to 63 Hz, 240 VAC, single phase, in the frequency range from 47 to 63 Hz, or 24 VDC.
 - 2. A single main power supply shall have the capability of supplying power to the CPU and local input/output modules. Auxiliary power supplies shall provide power to each expansion chassis.
 - 3. The power supply shall automatically shut down the programmable controller system whenever its output current is detected as being excessive.
 - 4. The power supply shall offer fuse protection.
- G. Program Storage
 - 1. The processor shall have solid-state RAM memory to store the application program, process data, and alarm status. This memory shall have both capacitor and battery backup in the event that input power to the processor is lost.
 - 2. Memory shall contain battery back-up capable of retaining all stored program data through a continuous power outage for 24 months under worst case conditions. The capability shall exist to replace the CPU's battery without incurring a loss of user program. A low battery condition must be detectable in ladder logic, but shall not automatically generate a major fault.
 - 3. The programmable controller system shall be capable of addressing up to 16 K words, where each word is comprised of 16 data bits.
 - 4. Memory shall be available in 12 K with additional 4 K data word segments of RAM memory.
 - 5. The programmable controller system should provide the capability to use EEPROM as a backup for volatile memory up to the full capacity of the controller. The EEPROM backup memory shall have the capability to automatically reload the memory on a power cycle.
 - 6. The operator should be able to backup volatile memory, including data and program logic onto either a 3 1/2 inch floppy diskette or hard disk, at their option.
 - 7. All user memory in the processor not used for program storage shall be allocatable from main memory for the purpose of data storage. The programmable controller system shall be capable of storing the following data types:
 - a. External Output Status
 - b. External Input Status
 - c. Timer Values
 - d. Counter Values

- e. Signed Integer Numbers (16 bit)
- f. Binary Numbers
- g. BCD Numbers
- h. Direct and Indexed addressing
- i. Internal Processor Status Information
- j. ASCII Character Data

The above listed data types shall be distinguishable to the CPU by the addressing format. Management of the data types into memory subsections shall be an automatic function of the CPU operating system. Any data can be displayed in Binary, Octal, Hexadecimal, Decimal, or ASCII radices. Function-specific data types such as PID, Message, or Processor Status shall have dedicated displays available annotating the meaning of specific control bits and words within them and allowing for selective control where appropriate.

- 8. If contacts or entire rungs are intentionally deleted from an existing logic program, the remaining program shall be automatically repositioned to fill this void. Whenever contacts or entire rungs are intentionally inserted into an existing program, the original program shall automatically be repositioned to accommodate the enlarged program.
- 9. To reduce the effective scan time in order to detect short pulse duration inputs, it shall be possible to program a select logic rung more than once into memory.
- 10. The number of times a normally open (N.O.) and/or normally closed (N.C.) contact of an internal output can be programmed shall be limited only by the memory capacity to store these instructions.
- 11. Ladder logic programs shall have immediate access to the subelements of control structures by address and subelement mnemonic, such as timer accumulator value or timer done bit.
- H. Input and Output General
 - 1. Each input or output module shall be a self-contained unit housed within an enclosure.
 - 2. The input/output enclosure (chassis) with its respective modules shall be of universal type, and compatible with several programmable controllers manufactured by the P.B. Contractor. Racks shall be sized to accommodate I/O in increments of 4, 7, 10, or 13 slots per chassis. A maximum of 3 chassis may be interconnected and directly controlled by the local CPU I/O scan.
 - 3. The PLC system must have the ability to add expansion chassis(s) to the main chassis without the use of a remote I/O adapter module. Passive extension or ribbon cables are acceptable for the extension chassis(s). Product shall be of hook and hang design and suitable for mounting on an enclosure sub-panel.
 - 4. Isolation shall be used between all internal logic and external power circuits. This isolation shall meet the minimum specification of 500 VRMS.
 - 5. It shall be possible to replace any 16 or 32 point input or output module without disturbing field wiring.
 - 6. Each I/O module shall contain a visual indicator to display ON/OFF status of individual input or output points.

- I. User Interface
 - 1. PLC control system shall be equipped with a user interface comprised of a full color touch screen having a minimum size of 8" diagonal across screen.

2.8 PNEUMATIC PERSONNEL LIFTS

- A Pneumatic personnel lifts capable of 3-axis travel; (X-axis travel) ability to travel back and forth along the length of the booth on a rail system with lower rail imbedded in the floor and an upper rail mounted to the wall of the booth, (Z-axis travel) ability to elevate the operator from a starting position of 25" above the top of the lower rail to a maximum raise height of 14', allowing for a working height of 20', (Y-axis travel) ability to move the operator platform from a retracted position of 3' (from the booth wall to the front of the operator platform) to a fully extended position of 9'-7" (from the booth wall to the front of the operator platform.)
- B 3-Axis Pneumatic Personnel Lift

Each to Include:

Raised platform height 16'.

Overall raised lift height 21'-4" (height to top of basket)

Retracted depth of lift 3' (from booth wall to front of operator basket).

Fully extended reach 9'-7" minimum (from booth wall to front of basket).

Lowered platform height 25" (from top of lower rail).

X-axis drive wheels to be single flange steel wheels designed to operate in a recessed floor channel.

Operator platform size 48" x 21" with a 500# maximum platform capacity Operator controls located on front rail of operator platform, Y & Z-axis hand controls

with emergency down and emergency stop, and X-axis foot control.

Operator platform to have 42" high guardrails with 4" toe boards and self-closing gates on the right and left sides of the platform

Emergency down in operator platform activates air reservoir to release Z-axis brake allowing lift to descend.

Auto greaser on ball nut.

3/8" NPT auxiliary air supply connection in operator platform.

Unit equipped with filter/regulator/lubricator.

Main air connection located at top of mast, shutoff/lockout at base of lift. Base control to raise and lower operator platform.

Optional Safety Contact bumper, hangs below and to the from of the operator platform to shut down operation of the lift in the event that contact is made with the product. Operation to the lift is restored by activation the override button in the operator platform and backing away from the product.

C Installation Kit for 3-Axis Pneumatic Personnel Lift.

Each to include:

95' of upper rail (W6x15#Beam). (PBC responsible for structure in booth to support upper rail and loads produced by lift.)

100' of 1" main air hose assembly.

(5) Roller trolleys, P/N 201-1978, capable of carrying main air supply hose and up to two additional ³/₄" hoses (by others) for breathing air and auxiliary process air. (Trolleys will require approximately 45" of space on upper rail at one end of booth when in stored position)

95' of lower rail on top of slab as shown on drawings.

2.9 ROLLING STEEL DOORS with EXPLOSION PROOF OPERATORS

- A 14 foot wide by 20-foot high rolling service door designed for paint booth application. Complete with insulated curtain (required for outside door only), bottom bars, guides, brackets, hoods, operating mechanisms. Operator to be 480V 3PH NEMA 7/9 Explosion Proof with (2) 3-button wall stations (one inside and one outside the booth) for use with intrinsically safe circuits. Door to be fully weather-stripped for pressurized application. Safety-edge to reverse door when coming in contact with an object. Auxiliary chain hoist for manual operation during electrical failure.
 - 1. All rolling service doors shall be designed to a standard maximum of 25 cycles per day and an overall maximum of 50,000 operating cycles for the life of the door.
 - 2. PBC is responsible for complete installation of roll-up door across opening provided by G.C.
- B. Materials; The door curtain shall be constructed of interconnected strip steel slats conforming to ASTM A-653. The proper gauge of steel shall be chosen as follows:
 - 1. 20 gauge with a No. 5 flat slat as designated by The Cookson Company if the door width is between 18'5" and 24'4" and the door height is between 18'5" and 24'4".
- C. The finish on the door curtain shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Hot dipped galvanized G-90 coating consistent with ASTM A-653
 - 2. Bonderized coating for prime coat adhesion
 - 3. Factory applied Thermosetting Powder Coating applied with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The color shall be selected by the architect and shall be chosen from standard color chart selection.
- D. The bottom bar shall consist of two 1/8" steel angles mechanically joined together and shall include the Cookson Featheredge safety edge system. The finish on the bottom bar shall be the same Cookson ColorCote finish as indicated in the curtain section.
- E. The guides shall consist of 3 steel angles bolted together with 3/8" fasteners to form a channel for the curtain to travel. The wall angle portion shall be continuous and fastened to the surrounding structure with minimum 1/2" fasteners. The finish on the guide angles shall be the same Cookson ColorCote finish as indicated in the curtain section.
- F. The brackets shall be constructed of steel not less than 1/4" thick and shall be bolted to the wall angle with minimum 1/2" fasteners. The finish on the brackets shall be the same Cookson ColorCote finish as indicated in the curtain section.
- G. The barrel shall be steel tubing of not less than 4" in diameter. Oil tempered torsion springs shall be capable of correctly counter balancing the weight of the curtain and shall have both a main and an auxiliary spring. The barrel shall be designed to limit the maximum deflection to .03
- H. The hood shall be fabricated from 24 gauge galvanized steel and shall be formed to fit the curvature of the brackets. The hood shall contain a waterproof baffle to control air infiltration. The finish on the hood shall be FinalCote finish as indicated in the curtain section.
- I. OPERATORS
 - 1. Mechanical Reversing Contactor Circuit (M): (460V, 24V NEC Class 2 Circuit with 40VA transformer) Industrial linear contactor provides significantly longer control runs

than conventional contactors.

2. Standard Features

Motor: Continuous-duty high-starting torque motor with instant reverse and overload protection. Available in 1/2 to 5 HP; single- or three-phase. Removable without affecting limit switch settings.

- 3. Auxiliary Chain Hoist: Reduced drive chain hoist with electrically interlocked floor level disconnect for manual operation. Hoist wheel is easily moved to right- or left-hand side of unit, eliminating the need to order left- or right-hand mounting.
- 4. Drive Reduction: 45:1 using heavy-duty gears running in oil bath. Cast iron housing. Special "all-climate" synthetic gear oil for greater low-temperature performance.
- 5. Emergency Disconnect: Spring-loaded for emergency manual operation.
- 6. Wiring Type: B2, C2, D1 and E2 wiring types are standard and easily set using a selector dial on the Logic 3.0 Control Board (L3). T and TS wiring can be activated with use of a CPS-L or CPS-LN4. Reversing Contactor Units (M) have C2 wiring standard and B2 available by simply moving a jumper wire. Operators are pre-wired to accept a sensing edge, photoelectric sensors, radio controls and most types of access control equipment. Failsafe wiring can be selected with use of a CPS-L, CPS-LN4 or failsafe edge and CPS3 card.
- 7. Bearings: Sealed roller bearings in gear reducer.
- 8. Brake: Solenoid-actuated brake is standard on 3/4 and 1 HP units to prevent coasting of door. Optional on 1/2 HP units.
- 9. Construction: NEMA 7/9 type electrical box, heavy-duty 11-gauge steel frame with durable powder-coat finish, all reduction sprockets drilled and pinned to shafts.
- 10. Push Button Station (2 @ south door, 1 @ north door): 3-button station comes standard and has open/close/stop functionality. Circuitries of push buttons to be of intrinsically safe design.
- 11. Control Accessories

CPS® Commercial Protector System®: A "non-contact" photo safety sensor designed to sense an obstruction and signal the door operator to reverse to open.

2.95 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Modes of operation...
 - 1. PAINT MODE
 - a. Upon the "Paint" mode being initiated by the touch-screen user interface, the damper actuators for the fresh air intake dampers will be energized allowing the dampers to open. An end switch mounted on the damper will provide positive feedback back to the PLC that the dampers have opened. Once this is proven, the MAU supply fans and exhaust fans will be engaged. The supply and exhaust fan VFD's are to be programmed to operate in unison with a minimum ramp-up time of 1 minute. Upon the exhaust system VFD's reaching 80% (adjustable) of full speed during ramp-up, the PLC booth pressure control system will take primary control of the exhaust system speed while each MUA supply fan continues to ramp up to the predetermined "PAINT" speed (supplying 53,900 CFM each to the paint booth).
 - 2. <u>Paint Air Supply Interlock:</u> The PLC system will be interlocked to (2) 3/4" Dia. air solenoid valves of which will allow paint spray supply air to the paint guns. The PLC control system will shut down air to the paint guns for any of the following reasons:

- a. Receiving an alarm signal from the building fire alarm
- b. Upon any man or product door being open for longer than ninety seconds (adjustable). (See section 1.4 D. of specification)
- c. Upon a lighting fixture lens cover being opened
- d. Upon failure of any supply (make-up) or exhaust ventilation fan as proven by a differential pressure switch across the fan supply and discharge ductwork.
- 3. <u>Heating Control:</u> The PLC control system will continuously monitor the discharge air temperatures of Make-Up Air Unit(s) with a duct sensor mounted in the supply air duct within the building. The discharge air temperature is to be maintained between 70 and 75°F as selected by the paint booth system operator. Upon a call for heating, the PLC discharge air control system will send a low voltage 4-20 mA or 0-10 VDC signal to the respective MUA Gas Modulation Control allowing the direct fired gas burner to operate at the appropriate output. The heating control will be locked out during "PAINT" whenever the outside ambient temperature is above 70°F.
- 4. Upon the booth operator completing all spray operations, the operator will disable the paint gun air supply by de-selecting the "Spray Mode" at the touch screen interface panel. Upon de-selecting "PAINT", the PLC control system of the paint booth will initiate the "PREP/FLASH" mode in which MAU fans will ramp down to ½ speed. The "PREP/FLASH" mode cycle time is to have a minimum duration of 3 minutes and maximum duration that is user definable. Upon completion of the "PREP/FLASH" mode, the system operator will switch the system to "STAND-BY".
- 5. The paint gun air supply is to be programmed off during the "PREP/FLASH" and "STAND-BY" modes of operation.
- 6. <u>Booth Pressure Control System:</u> The booth differential pressure will be continuously monitored by the PLC control system with respect to the factory and maintained at a setpoint that is end-user definable. (-0.04" w.c. to 0.0"w.c.) The system shall be designed in a way that regardless of the individual loading of the exhaust filter system, the booth will maintain the pressure specified by the end user. Booth pressure to be controlled by varying the percent output signal to the exhaust fan VFD's.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. PBC is responsible for paint booth installation, testing and start-up of the assembled Paint Booth.
- B. PBC to provide to (3) sets of project closeout documents to the Architect Closeout documents to include:
 - As-Built Paint Booth Drawings
 - O&M Manuals for Paint Booth and Paint Booth Components
 - Final Written Sequence of Operation for PLC control system
 - A copy of the working PLC program for each booth on CD
 - Start-Up report for all Exhaust Fans and Make-Up Air units (Utilizing Mfg. Start-Up Forms)
 - Warranty Certificate to Owner (1 Year Parts and Labor)
 - P.B. Contractor Emergency Contact Phone Numbers
- C. Manufacturer's representative shall provide a minimum of one days training on paint booth operation, controls and maintenance.

End of Section 11 5280

SECTION 11 5290 – PREFABRICATED PAINT KITCHENS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENT

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: Paint Kitchen Contractor (herein PKC) shall provide complete turnkey product under this contract. PKC is responsible for furnishing and installing complete paint kitchen package. Furnish prefabricated paint kitchen of dimensions and capacity specified. Paint kitchen shall include bi-directional 2hr fire-rated walls; 1 set of product doors; 2 personnel doors; lighting; continuous airflow; dry chemical fire suppression; explosion relief panels; sump; air conditioner and heater rated for hazardous locations and a control panel.

Prefabricated Paint Kitchen Building Enclosure Indoor Lighting Explosion Relief Vent Panels Ventilation System Heating System Air Conditioning System Control Panel Sump Steel Grating Grounding Flashing to Building

Installation Installation of building with all components listed above. Electrical installation of control panel. (Project electrical contractor to provide (1) single-source connection to Paint Kitchen Control Panel) Start-Up, Commissioning, Training. Warranty (1 year parts and labor)

- B. Work Specifically Not Included: Concrete Pad / Foundation Power Supply to Paint Mix Kitchen Activation of Dry Chemical Fire Suppression
- C. Design Load Criteria: Roof Snow Load: 60 lbs/psf Floor Load: 350 lbs/psf Wind: 115 mph Seismic: Zone 4 Internal Pressure: 100 psf Explosion Relief Panel Release Pressure: 20 psf

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicable Standards: Designs and fabricate paint kitchen and exhaust in accordance with applicable standards. Manufacture and install in accordance with provisions of National Electrical Code, NFPA 30 and the International Building Code. All items listed in this section as part of the paint kitchen are to be supplied by a single source.
- 1.4 PAINT KITCHEN SUPPLIER MINIMUM REQUIRMENTS
 - A. Paint Kitchen Supplier to have been in business of manufacturing paint kitchens for not less than 5 years.
 - B. Paint Kitchen Supplier to have service representatives within the Salt Lake City area that can respond within (4) hours of being notified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - 1. Required data to include, but not necessarily limited to:
 - a. Unit designation.
 - b. Unit dimensions and weight.
 - c. Complete electrical data including wiring diagrams.
 - d. Complete description of materials and finishes.
 - e. Fan capacity CFM at specified conditions.
 - f. Fan motor:
 - 1. Type
 - 2. Horsepower
 - 3. Volts/phase/Hertz
 - g. Location and size of electrical connections.
 - h. Booth structure and skin showing member sizes.
 - i. Heater and Air Conditioner.
 - 1. Type, manufacturer and model number
 - 2. Capacity
 - 3. Hazard rating
 - 4. Volts/phase/Hertz
 - j. Light data k. Dry Chemi
 - Dry Chemical Fire suppression manufacturer and layout
- B. Changes and Substitutions
 - 1. Any changes to the original design will need to be submitted for permit review by the PKC.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. The PKC shall be responsible for coordinating paint kitchen related installation with all other trades to avoid any conflicts with piping, ductwork, foundation, electrical devices, etc.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Include 1-year warranty on parts for entire paint kitchen assembly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- 1. Global Finishing Solutions
- 2. Secure-All / A & A Sheet Metal Products
- 3. Pere-Approved equal

2.2 PREFABRICATED PAINT KITCHENS

- A. Construction
 - 1. Walls
 - a. The walls shall consist of 3-5/8" wide steel studs spaced 12" or ASTM A591 Class C steel channels and covered with two layers of 5/8" type exterior gypsum wallboard.
 - b. Walls are to be skinned with ASTM A591, 18-gauge steel coated with white epoxy.
 - 2. Roof/ceiling
 - a. The roof shall consist of 5/8" plywood covered with a one-piece single ply membrane that features a 20-year warranty.
 - b. 18 gage steel joists that are 7" deep and spaced 12" on center shall support the roof.
 - c. Two layers of 5/8" gypsum board are to be attached and covered with 18-gauge white polyurethane coated steel panels.
 - d. Roof to slope to be a minimum of ¼" on 12", sloping away from adjacent building.
 - 3. Insulation
 - a. The building is insulated with R-13 foil faced insulation for outdoor use,
 - 4. Grating
 - a. The grating shall consist of 1" bars painted black capable of supporting 250 psf.
 - 5. Floor Support
 - a. Steel beam or tube shall run the entire length of the housing and be strategically positioned to carrying heavy capacities.
 - 6. Sump
 - a. Liquid tight heavy gauge sheet steel shall be supported by exterior welded steel risers to allow for under sump leak inspection.
- B. Explosion Relief Vent Panels
 - 1. Explosion-relief vent panels are to be designed to release at a maximum internal pressure of 20 psf. The panel size and vent area are based on 1 sq. ft. of venting per 50 cubic ft. of building volume.
 - 2. Panels are to be weather-stripped and safely cabled to the building. Explosionrelief panel openings are to be equipped with security bars and are held in place with FMRC-approved explosion-relief fasteners.
 - 3. This system must comply with Factory Mutual requirements for storage of Class IA and dispensing of Class IA and IB liquids.
- C. Interior Lighting
 - 1. The explosion proof incandescent ceiling lights are to be mounted with a guard, glass globe and a 150-Watt lamp.

D. Ventilation system

- 1. The ventilation system is to operate continuously and provide the airflow as shown on the drawings.
- 2. Upon the activation of the dry chemical fire suppression, exhaust fan shall be interlocked to shut down.
- E. Control Panel
 - 1. A NEMA 4 water/oil tight enclosure shall incorporate a UL listed system, fuse block, and operating switches.
- F. Spill Containment
 - 1. Sump shall hold 30% of locker's liquid storage capacity.
- G. Surface Protection
 - 1. Exterior surfaces are to be protected by a high-quality weather-resistant polyurethane coating in neutral white with a satin-gloss finish.
 - 2. Interior surfaces are protected by a chemical-resistant coating in a white, semigloss finish.
- H. Doors
 - 1. Provide doors with 1½ hr fire rating and necessary hardware to comply with regulations. Door locksets cores/cylinders are to be provided under section 08710 and installed by owner. Provide keyed outside and plain inside locksets.
- I. Features
 - 1. Static Electricity Bonding/Grounding system
 - a. Interior wall-mounted grounding lugs and exterior grounding connections shall be provided. An 8-ft. grounding rod and cable shall be supplied for P.K. contractor installation.
 - 2. Fire Protection
 - A pre-engineered industrial Dry Chemical fire extinguisher system that incorporates a network of piping and discharge nozzles as defined by NFPA-17 shall be supplied with the Paint Kitchen.
 - b. A "Total Flooding" system is to be used whereby the Dry Chemical is discharged into the building enclosure. This system includes an agent storage tank, actuator, quick release, flow nozzles, 212° F fusible link, pullstation, and alarm. UL listed and FM approval.
 - c. Provide interlock to de-energize exhaust ventilation fan upon activation of the Dry Chemical fire suppression system.
 - 3. Heaters
 - a. Heaters are to be designed for hazardous locations including Class 1, Division 1, Groups C and D environments.

- Winter Design temperatures: Provide heater that will maintain an interior space temperature of 70°F DB with an outside ambient temperature of 0°F DB.
- c. Unit power to be supplied from paint kitchen control panel.
- d. Temperature controls to be mounted directly on heating unit.
- 4. Air Conditioning
 - a. Provide Class 1, Division 2 recirculating wall unit.
 - Summer Design temperatures: Provide an air conditioner that will maintain an interior space temperature of 80°F DB with outside ambient conditions of 92°F DB / 61°F WB.
 - c. Unit power to be supplied from paint kitchen control panel.
 - d. Temperature controls integrated into front panel of AC unit.

End of Section 11 5290

SECTION 21 1313

FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following fire-suppression piping inside the building:
 - 1. Underground work is required along with patch and repair of asphalt and grade.
 - 2. Wall post Indicator valve with tamper switch shall be included in underground water line and backflow preventor.
 - 3. Wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinklers, including piping, valves, specialties, and automatic sprinklers.
 - 4. Fire sprinkler shop drawings have been prepared using Autosprink. Project is not considered a deferred submittal per IBC section 107. Drawing files shall be made available to contractors for use/listing.
 - 5. The contractor shall install the piping system as schematically noted. Any significant deviation for the schematic layout shall be approved by the engineer of record, in writing prior to installation. The contractor shall be responsible for coordination with other trades or existing systems and include offsets as needed for system installation and performance. The contractors bid shall include the cost of any offsets and modifications of system as required for field installation of the complete fire sprinkler system.
 - 6. Redesign or submitting shop drawings by contractor shall not be required or accepted. The installing contractor shall coordinate redlines & record drawings, for the purpose of providing As-built drawings.
 - 7. Coordination will be required to maintain an occupied building during construction.
 - 8. Provide wiring of devices (tampers and Flow switches) to existing fire alarm system, picture provided on drawing of panels in Telecom room.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
- C.
- 1. Division 33 Section "Fire Alarm" for alarm devices not specified in this Section.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Piping System Component Working Pressure: Listed for at least 175 psig.
- B. Fire-suppression sprinkler/standpipe system has been design and approved by authorities having jurisdiction,

١

C. Seismic Performance: Fire-suppression piping shall be capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Piping materials, including sprinkler specialty fittings.
 - 2. Pipe hangers and supports, including seismic restraints.
 - 3. Valves, including listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, and specialty valves and trim.
 - 4. Sprinklers, escutcheons, and guards. Include sprinkler flow characteristics, mounting, finish, and other pertinent data.
 - 5. Alarm devices, including electrical data.
- B. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Above ground Piping".
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing fire-suppression systems.
- B. NFPA Standards: Fire-suppression-system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems." 2016 ed.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other equipment that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounting, steel cabinet with hinged cover, with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler on Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Threaded-End, Schedule 40-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with factory- or field-formed threaded ends.
 - 1. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges: ASME B16.1.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3.
 - 3. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4.
 - 4. Steel Threaded Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 5. Steel Threaded Couplings: ASTM A 865.
- B. Grooved-End, Schedule 10-Weight Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 135, or ASTM A 795, with-grooved ends.
 - 1. Grooved-Joint Piping Systems:
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Tyco Corp.
 - 2) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 3) Ward Manufacturing.
 - b. Grooved-End Fittings: UL-listed, ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting with OD matching steel-pipe OD.
 - c. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings: UL 213 and AWWA C606, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting matching steel-pipe OD. Include ductile-iron housing with keys matching steel-pipe and fitting grooves, rubber gasket listed for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

2.2 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Sprinkler specialty fittings shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum workingpressure rating, and made of materials compatible with piping.

B. Outlet Specialty Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Tyco Corp.
 - b. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - c. Ward Manufacturing.
- 2. Mechanical-T: UL 213, ductile-iron housing with gaskets, bolts and nuts, and threaded, or grooved outlets. (Allowed for field modification of system piping only)
- 3. Snap-On and Strapless Outlet Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron housing or casting with gasket and threaded outlet. (Allowed for field modification of system piping only)
- 4. Project shall be prefabbed with approved threaded or welded fittings prior to installation in building. Mech Tee fitting shall not be the standard for outlets.

2.3 PROTECTION VALVES

- A. Valves shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating.
- B. Double Check Valve Assemblies: Install valves in vertical or horizontal position for proper direction of flow, including bypass check valve and retard chamber drain-line connection. Install

valve trim in accordance with the valve manufacturer's appropriate trim diagrams. Install main drain to discharge to exterior.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ames
 - b. Febco
 - c. Watts
 - d. Wilkins
- C. Check Valves NPS 2 and Larger: UL 312, swing type, cast-iron body with flanged or grooved ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - b. Mueller Company.
 - c. NIBCO.
 - d. Potter-Roemer; Fire Protection Div.
 - e. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - f. United Brass Works, Inc.
 - g. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - h. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - i. Tyco Corp.
- D. Indicating Valves: UL 1091, with integral indicating device and ends matching connecting piping.
 - 1. Indicator: Electrical, 115-V ac, prewired, 2-circuit, supervisory switch Visual.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball or butterfly valve with bronze body and threaded ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2) NIBCO.
 - 3) Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Butterfly valve with cast- or ductile-iron body; wafer type or with flanged or grooved ends.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Tyco Corp.
 - 2) McWane, Inc.; Kennedy Valve Div.
 - 3) Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 4) NIBCO.
 - 5) Victaulic Co. of America.

2.4 UNLISTED GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. Ball Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, 2-piece copper-alloy body with chrome-plated brass ball, 600-psig minimum CWP rating, blowout-proof stem, and threaded ends.
- B. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 4, Class 125 minimum, swing type with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.
- C. Gate Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, solid wedge, and threaded ends.
- D. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-80, Type 2, Class 125 minimum, with bronze body, nonmetallic disc, and threaded ends.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

- A. Sprinklers shall be UL listed or FMG approved, with 175-psig minimum pressure rating.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - 2. Viking Corp.
 - 3. Tyco Corp
 - 4. Reliable Sprinkler Co.
- C. Sprinkler types, features, and options as follows:
 - 1. Pendent sprinklers.
 - 2. Quick-response sprinklers.
 - 3. Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Sidewall, dry-type sprinklers.
 - 5. Upright sprinklers.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome finish in paint booth ceilings.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications.

2.6 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Electrically Operated Alarm: Horn Stobe, alarm bell with and suitable for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor.
- C. Water-Flow Indicators: UL 346; electrical-supervision, vane-type water-flow detector; with 175psig pressure rating; and designed for horizontal or vertical installation. Include two single-pole, double-throw, circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamper proof cover that sends signal if removed.
 - 1. Manufacturers):
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor.

2.7 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AGF Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - 3. Brecco Corporation.
 - 4. Dresser Equipment Group; Instrument Div.
 - 5. Marsh Bellofram.
 - 6. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Description: UL 393, 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch- diameter, dial pressure gage with range of [0 to 250 psig minimum]

1. Water System Piping: Include caption "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable thicknesses, fire- and smoke-rated construction, framing for sprinklers, and other conditions where hose connections and stations are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SPRINKLER SYSTEM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure, Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System, FM approved, 175-psig Maximum Working Pressure:
- Β.
- 1. NPS 2: Threaded-end, black, schedule 40
- 2. 40 steel pipe; cast- or malleable-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- 3. NPS 2 to NPS 6: Grooved-end, schedule 10 steel pipe; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Listed Fire-Protection Valves: UL listed and FMG approved for applications where required by NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Unlisted General-Duty Valves: For applications where UL-listed and FMG-approved valves are not required by NFPA 13.
 - a. Shutoff Duty: Use ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - b. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with listed coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts.
 - 1. Steel Pipe: Square-cut or roll-groove piping as indicated. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Additional outlets for future connection shall be provided.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- C. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller. Unions are not required on flanged devices or in piping installations using grooved joints.
- D. Install flanges or flange adapters on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.
- E. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- F. Install ball drip valves to drain piping between fire department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- G. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- H. Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA 13 for hanger materials.1. Install sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13 .
- I. Earthquake Protection: Install piping according to NFPA 13 to protect from earthquake damage.
- J. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- K. Fill wet-pipe sprinkler system piping with water.

3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, unlisted general-duty valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 14 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install backflow preventers in potable-water supply sources.

3.8 SPRINKLER APPLICATIONS

- A. Drawings indicate sprinkler types to be used. Where specific types are not indicated, use the following sprinkler types:
 - 1. Rooms with Surface Mounted Light obstructions: Pendent sprinklers with 401 type escutcheons. Bagged for overspray.
 - 2. Spaces Subject to Freezing: sidewall, dry sprinklers as indicated.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water-supply piping to fire-suppression piping. Include backflow preventer between potable-water piping and fire-suppression piping.
- D. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection. Drain to floor drain or outside building.
- E. Connect piping to specialty valves, hose valves, specialties, fire department connections, and accessories.
- F. Electrical Connections: Power wiring is specified in Division 33
- G. Connect alarm devices to fire alarm.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13 and NFPA 14.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 4. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 5. Coordinate with fire alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Test and certify back flow preventor assembly.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.
- C. Protect sprinklers from damage until Substantial Completion.

3.13 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.
- 3.14 3.18 Warranty, As-builts, Operations & Owners Manuals
 - A. This contractor shall warranty the sprinkler system and all its components for one year from the date of acceptance by the owner. Any costs incurred to extend any warranties of materials to assure this time frame shall be borne by this contractor.
 - B. Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals with correct as-builts included. A minimum 4 sets to be provided in red 3-ring binders.
 - C. Electronic copy of PDF as-builts drawings shall also be provided on CD, with each O&M Manual.

END OF SECTION 21 1313

١

SECTION 23 01 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Includes -
 - 1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the completion of the mechanical and plumbing scope of work.
 - 2. Furnish and install all motors specified in this Division and be responsible for the proper operation of electrical powered equipment furnished by this Division.
 - 3. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and information on motor controls to Division 26.
 - 4. Mechanical Contractor shall obtain the services of independent Test and Balance Agency.
 - 5. Placing the air conditioning, heating, ventilating, and exhaust systems into full operation and continuing their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
 - 6. Making changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, or adding dampers, as required for the correct balance as recommended by Balancing Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 7. Air balance, final adjustment and test run.
 - 8. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Conduit, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 26.
 - 2. Magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not a factory mounted integral part of packaged equipment are specified in Division 26.

1.3 SITE OBSERVATION

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
- B. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
- B. Because of the small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate existing structural and finished conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions. If changes in location of piping, equipment, ducts, etc. are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge. Contractor shall review drawings with local and state agencies having jurisdiction and any changes required by them shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to bidding or commencement of work. It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for the installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to the Engineer in writing. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Owner's and Engineer approval for these changes

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK:

before proceeding with work.

- A. Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Before installation of mechanical items, make proper provision to avoid interferences in a manner approved by Engineer. Changes required in work specified in Division 22 and 23 caused by neglect to secure approval shall be made at no cost to Owner.
- B. Arrange piping, ductwork, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels. Contractor shall provide all necessary access doors and/or panels to provide complete access to all mechanical equipment, dampers, or accessories. Doors for dampers, etc. shall be minimum 12" x 12" and doors for mechanical equipment shall be minimum 24" x 24".
- C. Furnish and install inserts and supports required by Division 22 and 23 unless otherwise noted. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are an integral part of other Divisions involved in sufficient time to be built into the construction as the Work proceeds. Locate these items and see that they are properly installed. Expense resulting from improper location or installation of items above shall be borne by Contractor.
- D. Be responsible for required digging, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Owner and Architect. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
 - 1. Patch and repair walls, floors and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
 - 2. This Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Divisions because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
 - 3. Provide the necessary cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, etc. to permit installation of work of this Division.

- E. Adjust locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc, to accommodate work from interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and cut prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of piping, ductwork, and electrical raceways as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
- F. Slots and openings through floors, walls and roofs shall be provided by this Division.
- G. This Contractor shall schedule his work, store his equipment and materials, and work in harmony with other Contractors so as to not delay or jeopardize the construction.
- H. This Division shall coordinate with electrical contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. Any discrepancies shall be called to the attention of the Engineer before completion of bids. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.6 EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS:

- A. Requests for substitution shall be received in writing a minimum of seven days prior to bidding. Prior acceptance shall be by Manufacturer's name only. Items not listed in this specification or subsequent addendums shall not be considered. No oral approvals will be acceptable. Manufacturers listed in this specification are acceptable only for items listed. All other items manufacturer wishes to bid must be prior approved. All equipment shall be subject to final review in accordance with "Project Submittals".
- B. Product Approvals -
 - 1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.
 - 2. In the event other than specified equipment is used and will not fit job site conditions, this Division assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Specification.
- C. Use domestic made pipe, pipe fittings, and motors on Project.
- D. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.
- E. Insure that items to be furnished fit spaces available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Do not scale off drawings.
- F. All materials shall be of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended. Materials shall be new unless specifically excepted.

- G. Equipment catalog or model numbers shown define the basic equipment types and quality standard only. Catalog numbers shall not be considered as all inclusive and shall be verified to include all devices, controls, operators, and appurtenances necessary for the satisfactory and complete operation of the equipment.
- H. Follow manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, protection, and installation of equipment and materials.
 - 1. Promptly notify Engineer in writing of conflicts between requirements of Contract Documents and Manufacturer's directions and obtain Engineer's written instructions before proceeding with work. Contractor shall bear all expenses arising from correcting deficiencies of work that does not comply with Manufacturer's directions or such written instructions.
- I. Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury but have readily accessible for inspection. Store items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) in a dry, heated space.

1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTALS:

- A. Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to for review within 15 days after award of Contract.
- B. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. equipment scheduled
 - 2. balancing contractor
 - 3. insulation
 - 4. grilles, and diffusers
 - 5. automatic temperature controls
 - 6. certificates of guarantee
 - 7. valves
 - 8. plumbing fixtures, accessories, and specialties
 - 9. any item for which more than one manufacturer is mentioned
- C. Submit a minimum of five copies of data in binders and index in same order and name as they appear in Specification. Optional: Provide electronic submittals. Electronic submittals shall be in .pdf format, and shall be compiled into a single file, with bookmarks for each piece of equipment.
 - 1. State sizes, capacities, brand names, motor HP, electrical requirements, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information.
 - 2. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items.
 - 3. Underline or highlight applicable data.
- D. If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected.
- E. Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment which are noted as approved shall not supersede Contract Documents.

- F. Review comments shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.
- G. Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.
- H. All items other than first named specified equipment shall show and state all exceptions and deviations taken and shall include design calculations and drawing layouts.
- I. The Contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details. No submittal will be reviewed which does not bear the contractor's notation that such checking has been made.
- J. No partial submittals will be considered unless approved by the Engineer.
- K. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned as acceptable prior to bidding.
- L. Contractor shall verify equipment dimensions to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearance for servicing the equipment.
- M. Contractor shall review equipment submittals for compliance with schedules, specifications, and drawing plans and details. Equipment submittal shall show the proper arrangements to suit installation and maintenance such as motor location, access doors, filter removal, piping connections, etc.
- N. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment. Submittals shall clearly indicate name of manufacturer of each item.
- O. For unacceptable items, the right shall be reserved to require the first named specified items.
- P. Where submittals are sent with any of the above listed information missing or are incomplete they will be returned to the contractor unchecked to be completed and resubmitted. No additional time or money shall be allowed for failure to provide complete submittals on the first review.
- Q. If an item requiring submittal review is ordered, purchased, shipped, or installed prior to the submittal review the item shall be removed from the job site and replaced with an approved item at contractors expense.

1.8 CLEANING & FINISHING:

A. Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from waste material and rubbish. Upon completion of this Section of the work, Contractor shall remove all surplus materials and rubbish; clean all spots resulting from the mechanical work from hardware, floors, glass, walls, etc.; do all required patching up and repair all work of other trades damaged by Contractor under this Section of the work, and leave the premises in a clean orderly condition. Clean heating and cooling coils, internally and externally, and replace all air filters prior to final mechanical inspection. Remove rust, plaster, dirt, grease and oil before painting, insulating, or exposing to view the equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. in completed structure. Refinish any damaged surfaces and leave in proper working order at final completion.

1.9 EQUIPMENT SERVICING:

- A. Prior to starting mechanical equipment, all motors, bearings and moving parts shall be properly oiled, greased and lubricated as required. Full and adequate maintenance service shall be given and upon completion all equipment shall be cleaned and checked and placed in perfect condition for the Owner.
- B. Amount and type of lubricant shall be per manufacturer's specification.

1.10 SUPERVISION:

A. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the work with his best skill and attention. He will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The Contractor will be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

1.11 SAFETY REGULATIONS:

- A. Contractor shall provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and everything necessary to assure safety of life or property.
- B. Refer also to General Condition and Special Conditions for protection clauses.

1.12 LEAK DAMAGE:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for damages to the work of other Contractors or to the building, or to its contents, people, etc., caused by leaks in any of the equipment or piping installed by him through equipment or material failures, leaking joints or disconnected pipes, fittings, or by overflows and shall make at his own expense all repairs to fixtures, building interior, contents, paint, rugs, furniture, ceiling tile, and equipment so damaged.

1.13 TOOLS AND STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, staging and whatever may be necessary for the installation of this work and shall at all times protect this work and others, and the materials to be used therein from damage by the weather, accident and other causes, and shall repair and make good any damage thus occurring.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for respective industries, trades, crafts and practices and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner and Engineer. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from performing good work, perfect in all details of construction.

1.15 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

A. Furnishing of temporary water, space heating, sanitary facilities, drainage lines, light and power will be as specified in Division 01 General Conditions. Contractor shall arrange to bring facilities to required location of premises. All expenses involved shall be paid by the Contractor as described in General and Special Conditions.

1.16 PAINTING BY CONTRACTOR:

- A. See section 09900 for painting requirements. See also section 22 and 23 for color code requirements.
- B. Painting shall be by persons experienced in painting.
- C. All exposed, insulated, and bare piping, equipment, metal stands and supports shall be painted as follows:
 - 1. The prime coat on equipment shall be factory applied. The finish coats shall be applied under Section 09900 of these specifications.
 - 2. All equipment which is to be furnished in finished painted condition by Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch or impairment to finish upon completion and acceptance of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done by Contractor. Do not paint over name plates, serial numbers or other identifying marks.
 - 3. All new piping shall be painted as required in Section 22 and 23. Paint colors shall conform to color code requirements as specified in "Identification of Piping and Equipment".

1.17 EQUIPMENT BASES:

- A. Provide reinforced concrete bases under boilers, chillers, pumps, air handling units, and other equipment as necessary or as indicated on the drawings. Coordinate work with Division 03.
- B. Bases shall be 6" high, above the finish floor. The base shall extend beyond the equipment 6" in all directions, where possible. Inserts and vibration isolation systems shall be provided and installed by the Mechanical Contractor at the time the concrete is poured to accommodate and anchor the equipment used. Coordinate with vibration isolation manufacturer's requirements and Section 22 and 23. Provide a one inch beveled edge all around.

1.18 BELT GUARDS:

A. Shall be provided, properly enclosing each belt drive system. Guards shall be easily removable, constructed of expanded metal with suitable frames corresponding with SMACNA standard and with tachometer openings. Coordinate with equipment suppliers to avoid duplication of belt guards supplied with equipment. Guards shall comply with OSHA Regulations.

1.19 ELECTRICAL WORK:

- A. Power wiring to all electrically driven apparatus shall be done under the electrical contract. See Electrical Specifications.
- B. Unless specifically noted otherwise on documents, Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all magnetic starters including properly sized heaters, and disconnect switches as indicated on drawings or required by code.
- C. The Contractor shall verify the proper operation of equipment furnished by him. Costs for repair, replacing, re-wiring and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor without additional costs to the Owner.
- D. Motors shall be as specified.

1.20 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, filters, etc. when permanently installed as part of the project and with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used, maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer shall be followed, a careful record shall be kept of the time used, maintenance procedure following and of any difficulty experienced with equipment. The Contractor's records on the equipment shall be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance of project. All fan belts and filter media shall be new at the beginning of the Mechanical System Operating Test Run and System Balancing. Wearing surfaces (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement.

1.21 INSPECTION NOTICE:

- A. The following is a basic list of guideline items so that the Architect, district building inspector/Owner's representative can be at job site for these inspections as the building progresses. Mechanical Contractor shall inform these people one week in advance of test time.
 - 1. Water tests on all sewer, waste, and rainwater piping prior to piping being concealed.
 - 2. Pressure tests on all water service piping.
 - 3. Pressure tests on hot, chilled, and condenser water supply and return piping.
 - 4. All duct work prior to installation of finished ceilings, including ductwork pressure testing.
 - 5. The initial start-up of mechanical equipment, etc.

- 6. Any changes or problems occurring at job site.
- 7. Inspect all vent flashings on roof prior to roofing.
- 8. Periodic inspection at their discretion will be made to insure compliance to Contract Documents and codes. Contractor shall provide ladders, access and other assistance as requested during inspections.
- 9. Control piping pressure tests.
- 10. Final inspection before giving approval for final payment.

1.22 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING:

A. Trench for the underground gas pipe line shall be excavated to the required depth. Rocks, trash, or other debris will not be allowed in trench or backfill and shall be removed before pipe is laid in place. After piping has been tested, inspected and approved, piping shall be backfilled. All landscaping, concrete, etc., damaged by this Contractor shall be replaced by him to the satisfaction of Owner's Representative.

1.23 WARRANTY GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor shall warrant all materials and equipment to be of quality consistent with specifications as represented by manufacturer's published data.
- B. The Contractor shall guarantee that the installation and operation of the equipment shall be free from defects for a period of one year beginning at date of substantial completion and acceptance. The Contractor shall replace or repair any part of the installation that is found to be defective or incomplete within the guarantee period.
- C. The one year guarantee on equipment and systems shall commence when equipment has been demonstrated to work and has been accepted. (Example: If an equipment item fails to perform and it takes 9 months after substantial completion to correct, then the guarantee shall commence after the item has been demonstrated to perform and has been accepted.)
- D. Substantial completion and acceptance in no way relieves the Contractor from providing the systems and equipment as specified.

1.24 COMPLETION SCHEDULE:

- A. Start-up and verification of basic equipment items shall be done prior to the date of substantial completion with sufficient time to allow balancing and adjusting to be performed.
- B. At the time of the final inspection a date shall be agreed upon for completion of any remaining items. At least double the estimated cost of the work will be withheld from the Contractor's payment.

1.25 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS

- A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.
 - 1. American Boiler and Affiliated Industries (AB and AI)
 - 2. American Gas Association (AGA)
 - 3. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
 - 4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 5. Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
 - 6. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) ASHRAE 90.1-2016
 - 7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 - 8. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
 - 9. American Standards Association (ASA)
 - 10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
 - 11. American Welding Society (AWS)
 - 12. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
 - 13. Heat Exchange Institute (HEI)
 - 14. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
 - 15. BŔ
 - 16. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 17. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 18. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning contractors National Association (SMACNA)
 - 19. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 - 20. International Building Code (IBC) 2018 Ed
 - 21. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2018 Ed
 - 22. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Utah Amendments 2018 Ed
 - 23. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2018 Ed
 - 24. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)
 - 25. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
 - 26. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Law
 - 27. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
 - 28. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-2016
- B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.
- C. The latest edition of all codes shall be used.
- D. Contractor shall give all notices, obtain all necessary permits, file necessary plans, prepare documents and obtain approvals, and pay all fees required for completion of the mechanical and plumbing work outlined in this Division of the specifications and shown on the Mechanical Drawings.

1.26 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Upon completion of work and before final payment, Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Owner, through the Engineer, installation, operation and maintenance manuals with instructions

for all new materials and equipment used in the building. The contractor shall provide three (3) hard copies of the manuals, and three (3) CD's with electronic copies of the manuals. Electronic information shall be .PDF format. The CD's shall include the same information as the hard copies, and shall be organized in the same manner with electronic bookmarks for each section. CD case and the CD itself shall be labeled the same as the hard copies of the manuals.

B. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manual for Mechanical Systems in a hard-backed piano hinge loose-leaf binder with strong sturdy cover. The project name shall be on the spine and the front of the binder. The front of the binder shall include the following information:

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL for MECHANICAL SYSTEMS of (Name of Project) (Location of Project) (Date of Project Award) (Name of Architect)

C. Introduction

- 1. Title page including name of project, project number, date awarded and date of substantial completion.
- 2. Second page shall contain the names, phone numbers and addresses of Architect, Consulting Engineers, Mechanical Contractor, and General Contractor.
- 3. Third page shall include a Table of Contents for the entire manual.
- D. First Section Summary information including:
 - 1. First page shall contain the contractor's warranties.
 - 2. Second page shall contain a list of names, addresses and phone numbers of contractors and all sub-contractors and work to which each was assigned.
 - 3. Final page or pages shall contain an equipment list. The list shall contain each item of equipment or material for which a submittal was required giving ID or tag no as contained on the drawings make and model No. Serial No. Identification No. Location in building, function along with the name, address, and phone number of the supplier.
- E. Second Section Mechanical Equipment O&M data including:
 - 1. Mechanical maintenance schedule, including a lubrication list when necessary.
 - 2. Mechanical Equipment Operation and Maintenance Data including:
 - a. Equipment descriptions
 - b. Detailed installation instruction, operating and maintenance instructions. Instructions include in a step by step manner identifying start-up, operating, shutdown and emergency action sequence sufficiently clear so a person unfamiliar with the equipment could perform its operations.

- c. Equipment drawings, performance curves, operating characteristics, etc.
- d. Name addresses and phone number of manufacturer, fabricator and local vender clearly printed or stamped on cover.
- e. Complete parts listing which include catalog number, serial number, contract number or other accurate provision for ordering replacement and spare parts.
- f. Certified drawings, where applicable, showing assembly of parts and general dimensions.
- 3. Approved Mechanical submittals
- F. Third Section Plumbing Equipment O&M data including:
 - 1. Section shall contain general product catalog cuts, as well as exploded view drawings with parts lists for all valves and other items with multiple parts.
 - 2. Approved Plumbing submittals
- G. Fourth Section Controls O&M data including:
 - 1. Sequence of Operation
 - 2. Description of each operating system included location of switches, breakers, thermostats, and control devices. Provide a single line diagram, showing set points, normal operating parameters for all loads, pressures, temperatures and flow check points; Describe all alarms and cautions for operation.
 - 3. Provide schematic control diagrams, panel diagrams, wiring diagrams, etc. for each separate fan system, chilled water system, hot water system, exhaust air system, pumps, etc. Each control diagram shall show a schematic representation of mechanical equipment and location of start-stop switches, insertion thermostats, thermometers, pressure gauges, automatic valves, etc. The correct reading for each control instrument shall be marked on the diagram.
- H. The Fifth Section shall contain a complete air and water test and balance report. The report shall contain the name, address and phone number of the agency. It shall also include:
 - 1. Floor plans showing all air openings and thermometer locations clearly marked and cross referenced with data sheets. Format may be 8 1/2 x 11 or 11x14 if legible.
 - 2. Data sheets showing amount of air and water at each setting. See sections 22 and 23.
 - 3. List of equipment with date of last calibration.
- I. Drawings and reproducible masters of drawings as required in individual specification sections, are not to be bound in volumes but are to be delivered separate with the maintenance manuals.

Item #	Description	Y, NA	N,	or
1.	3 ring heavy duty binder with Project name, number and date on cover and project name on spine.			
2.	O&M manual on CD (with label on CD matching label on manual). Electronic copy shall be a PDF file with bookmarks that match the tabs			

J. See the following checklist for assistance in assembling manual:

	in the hard copy.	
3.	Title Page [including project name, number, address, date awarded, date of substantial completion]	
4.	Second Page Contact List [including architect (if applicable), mechanical engineer, mechanical contractor, and general contractor (if applicable)]	
5.	Table of Contents	
6.	Section 1 - Summary	
Α.	Warranty	
В.	Mechanical's Sub-contractor List	
C.	Vendor List	
D.	Equipment List	
7.	Section 2 – Mechanical Equipment	
Α.	Maintenance Schedule (including lubrication list)	
В.	Mechanical Equipment O&M Data (for each piece of equipment submitted) per specifications	
C.	Approved mechanical submittals	
8.	Section 3 – Plumbing Equipment	
Α.	Plumbing equipment O&M data	
В.	Approved plumbing submittals	
9.	Section 4 - Controls	
A.	Sequence of Operation	
В.	Controls diagrams	
C.	Controls Equipment	
10.	Section 5 – Test and Balance Report	
Α.	Complete Test and Balance Report per specifications	

1.27 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall instruct building maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.
- B. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows -
 - 1. Mechanical Two hours.
 - 2. Plumbing Two hours.
 - 3. Temperature Control Two hours.
- C. Instruction periods shall occur before final site observation when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.
- D. None of these instructional periods shall overlap each other.

E. An additional four hours of instruction will be provided by each contractor, after 60 days of system operation by owner to insure proper system operation and answer questions.

1.28 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of mechanical and plumbing drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the Engineer. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final site observation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230100

SECTION 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Mechanical demolition.
 - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Dielectric fittings.
- 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- B. All materials, piping, etc. shall be new, and domestically made of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended unless specifically approved in writing prior to bid.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solderjoint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - h. Prior Approved Equal.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Linkseal.
 - f. Prior Approved Equal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Drawings do not show every offset, or bend that may be required. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors where indicated on drawings and where penetrating will be visible to public.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using leadfree solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

- 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
- 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
- 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
- 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
- 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
 - B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 13 Section "Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
 - 3. Division 22 and 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
 - 4. Division 22 and 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
 - 5. Division 22 and 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow offcenter closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 - 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

- 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.

- 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads.
- 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel Ibeams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
- 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 - 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 - 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 - 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 - 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 - 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 - 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 - 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION
 - A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 - B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
 - C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
 - D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
 - E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
 - F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
 - G. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - H. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

- 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- P. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weightdistribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
- 6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

- 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 3. Seismic snubbers.
 - 4. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Provide letter of design intent.
- B. Provide full set of seismic submittals.
- C. Provide a minimum of 2 on site observations.
- D. Provide final letter of compliance completion.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Basic Wind Speed: Per owner's design standards.
 - 2. Building Classification Category: As defined in the IBC.
 - 3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.
- B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class: As defined in the IBC.

- 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category: As defined in the IBC.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Letter of Design intent, stating company, design criteria, compliance with specifications and only exceptions that will apply. Letter shall be stamped and signed by a licensed and qualified professional engineer in this jurisdiction.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 and 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
 - 4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing's. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions

and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.

- c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 and 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
- d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).
- D. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Provide a minimum of 2 site observations, and additional observations if required.
- F. Upon project completion provide a final letter of acceptance for seismic restraints system and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Vibro-acoustics.
 - 3. ISAT
 - 4. Mason Industries.
 - 5. Caddy
 - 6. Prior approved equal.
- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.
- C. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. ISAT
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Mason Industries.
 - 6. Vibro-acoustics.
 - 7. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 8. Prior approved equal.

- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 - 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.
- D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- E. Restraint Cables: -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

- B. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- H. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Leave a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 23 05 53 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment signs.
 - 3. Access panel and door markers.
 - 4. Pipe markers.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, 1/4" or larger with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16" thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8" center hole for attachment.
 - 1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bradley.
 - b. Kolbi.
 - c. Prior approved.
 - 2. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.

- 6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
 - 2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - 3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - 5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with black equipment markers with white lettering.
 - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.
- C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 3. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

- I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

- 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.
- G. Approved TAB agencies:
 - 1. Bonneville Test and Balance.
 - 2. BTC Services.
 - 3. Certified Test and Balance.
 - 4. Intermountain Test and Balance.
 - 5. Mechanical Testing Corporation
 - 6. RS Analysis.
 - 7. Tempco
 - 8. Testing and Balancing, Inc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flowcontrol devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.

- 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
- 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
- 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
- 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
- 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
- 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
- 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
- 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.

- 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
- 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
- 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fanmotor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.

- 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
- 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
- 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
- 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
- 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
- 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
- 8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING DUCT SYSTEMS

- A. Perform duct leakage tests and duct cleanliness tests.
- B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass initial tests and inspections. The sheet metal contractor shall be responsible to make corrections and repairs as necessary to pass the tests. TAB contractor shall include initial test and 1 follow up test. Any additional follow up tests required due to system not passing shall be performed by the TAB contractor at the Division 22 and 23 contractor's expense.

3.10 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.12 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Provide final report on standard AABC or NEBB forms.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
 - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
 - 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
- B. Final Inspection:
 - 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
 - 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

- 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
- 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 00 - HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Lagging adhesives.
 - 5. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 6. Field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Tapes.
 - 8. Securements.
 - 9. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-testresponse characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Duct insulation shall have a minimum R value = 5 for installation in an unconditioned space, and a minimum R value = 8 for installation outdoors. Provide a weather protective sheet metal jacket for outdoor installation.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
 - c. Prior approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-127.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/ 85-70.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - e. Prior approved equal.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of H.B. Fuller; CR 50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 - d. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.

- b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
- e. Prior approved equal.
- 2. Width: 3 inches.
- 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
- 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
- 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
- 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
 - 8. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 9. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 10. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
 - d. Prior approved equal.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.
- 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.
- 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

- a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe

insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

- 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
 - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

- c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
- d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
- e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vaporbarrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing fieldapplied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of

inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

- 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return, Air.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return, Air.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 - 6. Indoor, concealed exhaust.
 - 7. Indoor, exposed exhaust.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, low pressure, round rectangular, and flat-oval exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Rectangular, low pressure, supply-air duct insulation shall be lined per Section "Metal Ducts".
- D. Rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be lined per Section "Metal Ducts".

- E. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- F. Exposed or medium pressure, round and flat-oval, supply-air, and return air duct insulation shall be a perforated linear. See Section "Metal Ducts".

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Minimum Duct Insulation R-Value, Cooling and Heating Supply Ducts and Return Ducts ANSI/ASHRAE/IES Standard 90.1-2016.

Duct Location							
Climate Zone	Exterior	Ventilated Attic	Unvented Attic Above Insulated Ceiling	Unvented Attic with Roof Insulation	Unconditioned Space	Indirectly Conditioned Space	Buried
Heating- Only Ducts							
5	R-6	R-3.5	none	none	none	none	R-3.5
Cooling-Only Ducts							
5,6	R-3.5	R-1.9	R-3.5	R-1.9	R-1.9	none	none
Return Ducts							
1 to 8	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-3.5	none	none	none	none
Combine Heating and Cooling							
Supply Ducts							
5	R-6	R-6	R-6	R-1.9	R-3.5	none	R-3.5
Return Ducts							
1 to 8	R-3.5	R-3.5	R-3.5	none	none	none	none

3.11 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, FIELD APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the fieldapplied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Exterior piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum jacket.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Valves.
 - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.
 - 2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
- B. Welding certificates.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 - 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 - 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - f. Prior approved equal..
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Earthquake Valves: Comply with ASCE 25.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Vanguard Valves, Inc.
 - b. Safe-T-Quake.
 - c. Koso
 - d. Trembler Tech
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
 - 4. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
 - 5. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
 - 6. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
 - 7. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
 - 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 - 3. Elevation compensator.
 - 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
 - f. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 - 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 - 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 - 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 - 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 - 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.

- 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
- 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
- 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
- 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
- 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

- F. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- H. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stampedsteel type.
 - d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

- e. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.
- L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
 - 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

- S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- X. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.

- 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
 - 5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 and 23 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
 - d. Color: By owner.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
 - d. Color: By owner.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE
 - A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be the following:
 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping 2" and larger shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - 3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
 - 4. Sheet metal materials.
 - 5. Duct liner.
 - 6. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 7. Hangers and supports.
 - 8. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 and 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, ductmounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
 - 2. Division 22 and 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. Static-Pressure Classes:
 - a. Supply Ducts (except in Mechanical Rooms): 2-inch wg.
 - b. Supply Ducts (Upstream from Air Terminal Units): 3-inch wg.
 - c. Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
 - d. Supply Ducts (in Mechanical Equipment Rooms): 2-inch wg.
 - e. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
 - f. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
 - 2. Leakage Class:
 - a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

- b. Flat-Oval Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
- c. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
- d. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
 - 1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
 - 2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
 - 3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-

support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Metco.
 - g. Prior approved equal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with buttwelded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Lindab Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - 5. Metco.
 - 6. Prior approved equal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct) of the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with buttwelded longitudinal seams.
 - 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

- 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
- 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
- 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
- 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards
 Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
 - f. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant

coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

- 3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- 4. Duct insulation shall have a minimum R value = 5 for installation in an unconditioned space, and a minimum R value = 8 for installation outdoors.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure buttededge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 - 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
 - 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 - 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other

buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For static-pressure classes 1- and 1/2-inch wg, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Seal Class C, except as follows:
 - a. Ducts that are located directly in zones they serve.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 22 and 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Supply air.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 22 and 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.

- 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
- 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 - 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 - 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 - 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel:
- B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- C. Liner:
 - 1. Supply- and Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I.
- D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
 - 1. Supply- and Return-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- F. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.
- G. Duct Schedule
 - 1. Rectangular duct with liner:
 - a. Low pressure supply and return.
 - 2. Rectangular duct wrapped with insulation:
 - a. Low pressure exhaust and fresh air.
 - 3. Single wall round with wrapped insulation.
 - a. Low pressure supply and return.
 - 4. Double wall round and flat oval:
 - a. Medium pressure supply (upstream of VAV).

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Volume dampers.
 - 3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
 - 4. Motorized control dampers.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 and 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric and pneumatic damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Volume dampers.
 - 3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
 - 4. Motorized control dampers.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. CESCO Products.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 5. Greenheck.
 - 6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 7. Prefco Products, Inc.
 - 8. Ruskin Company.
 - 9. Tamco
 - 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- 11. Air Rite.
- 12. Prior approved equal.
- B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
- C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.
- D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.
- E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. Clifco
 - 4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 5. Leader
 - 6. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 7. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 9. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - 12. Air Rite.
 - 13. Greenheck.
 - 14. Prior approved equal.
- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
 - 1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Opposed-blade design, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.

- 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- 3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
- 4. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
- 5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
- 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 7. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
- 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- 9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFF

- A. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round or round-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 653, with G-90 coating.
- B. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.
- C. Manual Volume Damper:
 - 1. Single blade, 22 ga minimum.
 - 2. 3/8 inch minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
 - 3. Heavy duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.
- D. Approved Manufacturers:
 - 1. HETD-L by Daniel Manufacturing.
 - 2. STO by Flexmaster USA Inc.
 - 3. HET by Sheet Metal Connectors Inc.
 - 4. Hercules.
 - 5. Clifco
 - 6. Air-Rite.
 - 7. Prior approved equal.

2.6 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating.
 - 3. CESCO Products.
 - 4. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 5. Greenheck.
 - 6. McGill AirFlow Corporation.

- 7. METALAIRE, Inc.
- 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
- 9. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
- 10. Ruskin Company.
- 11. Tamco
- 12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- 13. Air Rite.
- 14. Prior approved equal.
- B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch- thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 3. Provide closed-cell neoprene edging.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - d. Ward Industries, Inc.
 - e. Prior approved equal.
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating.

- b. CESCO Products.
- c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- e. Greenheck.
- f. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
- g. Nailor Industries Inc.
- h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- i. Ward Industries, Inc.
- j. Air Rite.
- k. Prior approved equal.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- D. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Prior approved equal.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 4. Themaflex.
 - 5. Quietflex
 - 6. Prior approved equal.
- B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.
- F. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
- H. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - 3. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 4. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- I. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 - 5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 22 and 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- L. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.
- Q. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

- 3.2 ADJUSTING
 - A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
 - B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
 - C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 23 34 13 - AXIAL FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Tubeaxial fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan performance ratings on 4500 feet sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For axial fans to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final locations, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUBEAXIAL FANS

- A. Shall come as a package with the paint booth. See paint booth specifications for approved manufacturers.
- B. Description: Fan wheel and housing, factory-mounted motor with belt drive or direct drive, an inlet cone section, and accessories.
- C. Housings: Aluminum with flanged inlet and outlet connections.
- D. Wheel Assemblies: Cast or extruded aluminum with airfoil-shaped blades mounted on cast-iron wheel plate keyed to shaft with solid-steel key.
- E. Wheel Assemblies: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic cured under pressure with airfoil-shaped blades keyed to stainless steel shaft.
- F. Wheel Assemblies: Cast aluminum, machined and fitted to shaft.
- G. Non spark construction.
- H. Motor shall be outside of the air stream.
- I. Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
 - 1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.2.
 - 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
 - 3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 - 4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 - 6. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.
 - 7. Motor Mount: Adjustable base.
 - 8. Shaft Bearings: Radial, self-aligning ball or roller bearings.
 - a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 of 100,000 hours.
 - b. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 of 100,000 hours.
 - c. Extend lubrication lines to outside of casing and terminate with grease fittings.
- J. Accessories:
 - 1. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges of same material as housing.
 - 2. Inspection Door: Bolted door allowing limited access to internal parts of fan, of same material as housing.
 - 3. Propeller Access Section Door: Short duct section bolted to fan inlet and outlet allowing access to internal parts of fan for inspection and cleaning, of same material as housing.
 - 4. Swingout Construction: Assembly allowing entire fan section to swing out from duct for cleaning and servicing, of same material as housing.

- 5. Mounting Clips: Vertical mounting clips welded to fan housing, of same material as housing.
- 6. Vertical Support: Short duct section with welded brackets bolted to fan housing, of same material as housing.
- 7. Inlet and Outlet Screens: Wire-mesh screen on fans not connected to ductwork, of same material as housing.
- 8. Backdraft Dampers: Butterfly style, for bolting to the discharge of fan or outlet cone, of same material as housing.
- 9. Shaft Seal: Elastomeric seal and Teflon wear plate, suitable for up to 300 deg F.
- 10. Motor Cover: Cover with side vents to dissipate motor heat, of same material as housing.
- 11. Inlet Vanes: Adjustable; with peripheral control linkage operated from outside of airstream, bronze sleeve bearings on each end of vane support, and provision for manual or automatic operation of same material as housing.
- 12. Inlet Bell: Curved inlet for when fan is not attached to duct, of same material as housing.
- 13. Inlet Cones: Round-to-round transition of same material as housing.
- 14. Outlet Cones: Round-to-round transition of same material as housing.
- 15. Stack Cap: Vertical discharge assembly with backdraft dampers, of same material as housing.
- K. Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 22 and 23 Section "Motors."
 - 1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - 2. Direct-Driven Units: Encase motor in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- L. Factory Finishes:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.
 - 3. Coatings: Thermoplastic vinyl;.
 - a. Apply to finished housings.
 - b. Apply to fan wheels.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedules on drawings.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install axial fans level and plumb.
- B. Support floor-mounting units using spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
 - 1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by authorities having jurisdiction. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label fans according to requirements specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 22 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 22 and 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

- 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
- 5. Adjust belt tension.
- 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
- 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
- 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
- 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233413

SECTION 23 74 33 - DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes factory-packaged units capable of supplying up to 100 percent outdoor air and providing heating only.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:
 - a. Mounting Details: For securing and flashing roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - b. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For design of seismic restraints and wind restraints, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Unit fabrication and assembly details.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - 3. Design Calculations:
 - a. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - b. Indicate compliance with "Performance Requirements" article.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof-curb mounting details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Size and location of unit-mounted rails and anchor points and methods for anchoring units to roof curb.
 - 2. Required roof penetrations for ducts, pipes, and electrical raceways, including size and location of each penetration.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For dedicated outdoor-air units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Startup service reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Shall be supplied with the paint booth. Coordinate with paint booth specifications for approved manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints and wind restraints.
- C. Seismic Performance: Units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- D. Wind-Restraint Performance: See structural plans for requirements.
- E. Cabinet Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Maximum Overall U-Value: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 2. Maximum Overall U-Value: 0.10 Btu/h x sq. ft. x deg F.
 - 3. Include effects of metal-to-metal contact and thermal bridges in the calculations.
- F. Cabinet Surface Condensation:
 - 1. Cabinet shall have additional insulation and vapor seals if required to prevent condensation on the interior and exterior of the cabinet.
 - 2. Portions of cabinet located downstream from the cooling coil shall have a thermal break at each thermal bridge between the exterior and interior casing to prevent condensation from occurring on the interior and exterior surfaces. The thermal break shall not compromise the structural integrity of the cabinet.
- G. Maximum Cabinet Leakage: 0.5 percent of the total supply-air flow at a pressure rating equal to the fan shut-off pressure.
- H. Cabinet Deflection Performance:
 - 1. Walls and roof deflection shall be within 1/200 of the span at the design working pressure equal to the fan shut-off pressure. Deflection limits shall be measured at any point on the surface.
 - 2. Floor deflections shall be within 1/240 of the span considering the worst-case condition caused by the following:
 - a. Service personnel.
 - b. Internal components.

- c. Design working pressure defined for the walls and roof.
- I. Electrical components, devices, and accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- J. Capacities and Characteristics: See schedule on drawings.

2.3 CABINET

- A. Construction: double wall.
- B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with paint finish.
- C. Interior Casing Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Lifting and Handling Provisions: Factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.
- E. Base Rails: Galvanized-steel rails for mounting on roof curb or pad as indicated.
- F. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 1. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with gaskets. Material and construction of doors shall match material and construction of cabinet in which doors are installed.
- G. Roof: Standing seam or membrane; sloped to drain water.
- H. Floor: Reinforced, metal surface; reinforced to limit deflection when walked on by service personnel. Insulation shall be below metal walking surface.
- I. Cabinet Insulation:
 - 1. Type: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II or flexible elastomeric insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, sheet materials.
 - 2. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Suitable for adhesive, mechanical, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - 1. Shape: Rectangular, with 1 percent slope in at least two planes to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 2. Size: Large enough to collect condensate from cooling coils including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
 - a. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - b. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - 3. Configuration: Single wall.

- 4. Configuration: Double wall, with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
- 5. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet with asphaltic waterproofing compound coating on pan top surface.
- 6. Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- 7. Drain Connection:
 - a. Located on one end of pan, at lowest point of pan.
 - b. Terminated with threaded nipple.
 - c. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
- 8. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.
- K. Surfaces in Contact with Airstream: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1 for resistance to mold and erosion.
- L. Ground Mounted Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 8 inches high.

2.4 SUPPLY FAN

- A. Forward-Curved Fan Type: Centrifugal; statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 1. Fan Wheel Material: Galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 - 2. Bearings: Self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- B. Service Factor for Belt Drive Applications: Multiple V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly with minimum 1.4 service factor.
- C. Motors:
 - Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Enclosure: Totally enclosed.
 - 3. Provide with integral VFD in the control panel.
 - 4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
 - 5. Unusual Service Conditions:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: 98 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: 4500 above sea level.
 - 6. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
 - 7. Service Factor: 1.0.
- D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted to fan casing with restrained isolators.

2.5 DIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE HEATING

A. Furnace Assembly:

- 1. Factory assembled, piped, and wired.
- 2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code"; ANSI Z83.4, "Non-Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters"; and ANSI Z83.18, "Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters."

B. Burners:

- 1. Cast-iron burner with stainless-steel mixing plates.
- 2. Rated for a maximum turndown ratio of 30:1.
- 3. Fuel: Natural gas.

C. Safety Controls:

- 1. Gas manifold safety switches and controls shall comply with ANSI standards.
- 2. Pilot: Intermittent spark igniter.
- 3. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
- 4. External gas-pressure regulator shall regulate pressure to not more than 0.5 psig.
- 5. Airflow Proving Switch: Dual pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot and requires airflow to be maintained within minimum and maximum pressure settings across burner.
- 6. Manual-Reset, High-Limit Switch: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
- 7. Gas Train: Redundant main gas valves, electric pilot valve, main and pilot gas-pressure regulators, main and pilot manual shutoff valves, high-low gas-pressure switches, and main and pilot pressure taps,.

2.6 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE HOOD

- A. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver.
- B. Materials: Match cabinet.
- C. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.7 FILTERS

- A. Cleanable Filters: 2-inch-thick, cleanable metal mesh.
- B. Disposable Panel Filters:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 90A.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel type.
 - 3. Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 4. Minimum Arrestance: 80, according to ASHRAE 52.1.
 - 5. Minimum Merv: 6, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 6. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial agent.
- C. Mounting Frames:

- 1. Panel filters arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or from access plenum.
- 2. Extended surface filters arranged for flat orientation, removable from access plenum.
- 3. Galvanized or stainless steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

2.8 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. General Electrical Power Connection Requirements: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to unit.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA 250, mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key,
- C. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
- D. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.
- E. Power Interface: Field power interface shall be to wire lugs.
- F. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
 - 1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 - 2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - 3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- G. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.
- H. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
- I. Controls: Factory wire unit-mounted controls where indicated.
- J. Lights: Factory wire unit-mounted lights.
- K. Receptacle: Factory wire unit-mounted, ground fault interrupt (GFI) duplex receptacle.
- L. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

2.9 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- B. Control Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.11 "Control Valves."

- C. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.
- D. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.
- E. Remote-Mounted Status Panel:
 - 1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
 - 2. Damper Position: Indicate position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
 - 3. Status Lights:
 - a. Filter dirty.
 - b. Fan operating.
 - c. Cooling operating.
 - d. Heating operating.
 - e. Smoke alarm.
 - f. General alarm.
 - 4. Digital Numeric Display:
 - a. Outdoor airflow.
 - b. Supply airflow.
 - c. Outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor dew point temperature.
 - e. Space temperature.
 - f. Supply temperature.
 - g. Space relative humidity.
 - h. Space carbon dioxide level.
- F. Control Dampers:
 - 1. Damper Location: Factory installed inside unit for ease of blade axle and bushing service. Arrange dampers located in a mixing box to achieve convergent airflow to minimize stratification.
 - 2. Damper Leakage: Comply with requirements in AMCA 500-D. Leakage shall not exceed 6.5 cfm per sq. ft. at a static-pressure differential of 4.0 inches water column when a torque of 5 inch pounds per sq. ft. is applied to the damper jackshaft.
 - 3. Damper Rating: Rated for close-off pressure equal to the fan shutoff pressure.
 - 4. Damper Label: Bear the AMCA seal for both air leakage and performance.
 - 5. Blade Configuration: Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for twoposition control and equipment isolation service and use modulating control when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use an opposed-blade configuration.
 - 6. Damper Frame Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - 7. Blade Type: Single-thickness metal reinforced with multiple V-grooves.
 - 8. Blade Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - 9. Maximum Blade Width: 6 inches.
 - 10. Maximum Blade Length: 48 inches.
 - 11. Blade Seals: Replaceable, continuous perimeter vinyl seals and jambs with stainlesssteel compression-type seals.
 - 12. Bearings: Thrust bearings for vertical blade axles.
 - 13. Airflow Measurement:

- a. Monitoring System: Complete and functioning system of airflow monitoring as an integral part of the damper assembly where indicated.
- b. Remote Monitoring Signal: 0-10 volt or 4-20 mA scaled signal.
- c. Accuracy of flow measurement: Within 5 percent of the actual flow rate between the range of the scheduled minimum and maximum airflow. For units with a large range between minimum and maximum airflow, configure the damper sections and flow measurement assembly as necessary to comply with accuracy.
- d. Straightening Device: Integral to the flow measurement assembly if required to achieve the specified accuracy as installed.
- e. flow measuring device: Suitable for operation in untreated and unfiltered outdoor air. If necessary, include temperature and altitude compensation and correction to maintain the accuracy.
- G. Damper Operators:
 - 1. Factory-installed electric operator for each damper assembly with one operator for each damper assembly mounted to the damper frame.
 - 2. Operator capable of shutoff against fan pressure and able to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power to achieve smooth modulating action and proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
 - 3. Maximum Operating Time: Open or close damper 90 degrees in 60 seconds.
 - 4. Adjustable Stops: For both maximum and minimum positions.
 - 5. Position Indicator and Graduated Scale: Factory installed on each actuator with words "OPEN" and "CLOSED," or similar identification, at travel limits.
 - 6. Spring-return operator to fail-safe; either closed or open as required by application.
 - 7. Operator Type: Direct coupled, designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 8. Position feedback Signal: For remote monitoring of damper position.
 - 9. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 10. Circuitry: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- H. Furnace Controls:
 - 1. Tie in to factory supplied control panel.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Service Lights and Switch: Factory installed in fan section with weatherproof cover. Factory wire lights to a single-point field connection.
- B. Duplex Receptacle: Factory mounted in unit supply-fan section, with 20 amp 120 V GFI duplex receptacle and weatherproof cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading units and moving to final locations.
- B. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure according to "The NRCA Roofing Manual."
 - 1. Install and secure units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
 - 2. Coordinate size, installation, and structural capacity of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
 - 3. Coordinate size, location, and installation of unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.
- C. Restrained Curb Support: Install restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails on roof structure according to "The NRCA Roofing Manual."
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install air units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install wall- and duct-mounted sensors furnished by manufacturer for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.
- F. Comply with requirements for gas-fired furnace installation in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
- G. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
- H. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- I. Install drain pipes from unit drain pans to sanitary drain.
 - 1. Drain Piping: Drawn-temper copper water tubing complying with ASTM B 88, Type L, with soldered joints.
 - 2. Drain Piping: Schedule 40 PVC pipe complying with ASTM D 1785, with solvent-welded fittings.

- a. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- b. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- c. Solvent cement and adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 3. Pipe Size: Same size as condensate drain pan connection.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Gas Piping Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
 - 2. Connect gas piping to furnace, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union, pressure regulator, and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
 - 3. Install AGA-approved flexible connectors.
- C. Hydronic Piping Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and union or flange on each supply connection and install balancing valve and union or flange on each return connection.
- D. Steam Piping Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install shutoff valve and union or flange on each supply connection.
 - 3. Install, starting from the coil connection, union or flange, strainer, union, float and thermostatic trap, union, and shutoff valve.
- E. Duct Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
 - 2. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.
 - 3. Connect ducts to units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements for flexible duct connectors in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements for power wiring, switches, and motor controls in electrical Sections.
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished by unit manufacturer but not factory mounted.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Inspect units for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 - 4. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat exchanger.
 - b. Alarms.
 - 5. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.
 - 6. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits and measure and record the following:
 - a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
 - 7. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.
 - 8. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - 9. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 10. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 11. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 12. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
 - 13. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 - 14. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - 15. Purge gas line.
 - 16. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - 17. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 18. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 19. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 20. Start unit.

- 21. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
- 22. Operate unit for run-in period.
- 23. Calibrate controls.
- 24. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
- 25. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
- 26. Verify operational sequence of controls.
- 27. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air flow.
 - c. Outdoor-air flow.
- B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate and repeat startup procedures as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237433

SECTION 26 05 00

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Raceways.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Common electrical installation requirements.
 - 7. Concrete equipment bases.
 - 8. Building wire and connectors.
 - 9. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 10. Electrical identification.
 - 11. Electricity-metering components.
 - 12. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 13. Touchup painting.
 - 14. Workmanship.
 - 15. Coordination drawings.
 - 16. Rough-ins.
 - 17. Electrical installations.
 - 18. Cutting and patching.
 - 19. Submittals.
 - 20. Record documents.
 - 21. Maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- D. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- E. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.
- F. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- G. KW: Kilowatts.
- H. NECA: National Electrical Contractor Association
- I. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- J. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- K. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- L. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- M. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.
- B. Product Data: Follow the procedure specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals".
- C. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans and sections or elevation layouts of electrical-metering equipment.
- D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- E. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.
- F. Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with Division 1 Section "Project Coordination", to a scale of ¼"=1'-0", or larger; detailing major elements, components, and systems of electrical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installation, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- 5. Clearance for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
- 6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
- 7. Fire rated wall and floor penetrations.
- 8. Equipment connections and support details.
- 9. Sizes and location of required concrete pad and bases.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
- D. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.
- F. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- G. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.
- H. Verify voltage, phase and amps of all equipment, prior to rough-in phase of project.
- I. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- J. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- K. Indicate the proposed locations of the major raceway systems, equipment and materials. Including the following:
 - 1. Clearance for servicing equipment, including space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
 - 2. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
 - 3. Fire rated wall and floor penetrations.
 - 4. Equipment connections and support details.
 - 5. Sizes and location of required concrete pad and bases.

1.7 WORKMANSHIP

A. All materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer to conform to the contract documents. The installation shall be accomplished by workmen skilled in the type of work involved.

- B. The Electrical Contractor shall have a licensed or certified Master Electrician assigned to direct the electrical work and to coordinate work with the General Contractor and other trades. Furthermore, a licensed or certified journeyman electrician shall be assigned to supervise the actual performance of all electrical work under Division 26. All installers must be certified journeyman.
 - 1. All workmen doing electrical work of any nature must at all times carry their electrician's license with them and show it upon request.
 - 2. The licensed or certified journeyman assigned to supervise the performance of Division 26 electrical work, shall be required to be on the job site at all times, while Division 26 work is being performed.
- C. The installation shall conform to the applicable rules of the National Electrical Code and National Electrical Safety Code except where more stringent requirements are noted in these specifications. Conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Contractor and Sub-contractors shall comply with OSHA and EPA Standards while in the performance of this contract.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The equipment specified carries brand names and catalog numbers and shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality. Use only specified items or those listed by addenda.
- B. Any conflict arising from the use of substituted equipment shall be the responsibility of the supplier, who shall bear all costs required to make the equipment comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.
- C. At the option of the Architect/Engineer, samples may be required for non-standard items before installation during construction.
- D. No materials or apparatus shall be substituted after the bid opening except where the equipment manufacturer has been discontinued or delivery becomes a problem, then written approval of the Architect/Engineer is required.

1.9 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:
 - 1. Major raceway systems, size, and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 - 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Schedule 40, PVC, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: As required to match the specified roof material interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.

2.3 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- E. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 4000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of cable tray, fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations indicated to remain. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, and functionality at no cost to the owner.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Remove demolished material from Project site.
- E. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.
- F. Contractor shall remove lamps and ballasts from the existing light fixtures and dispose them in the owner furnished containers.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- C. Repair conduit and system that have been disturbed or broken, see 3.6B.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
 - 1. Raceways.
 - 2. Building wire and connectors.
 - 3. Supporting devices for electrical components.
 - 4. Electrical identification.
 - 5. Electricity-metering components.
 - 6. Concrete bases.
 - 7. Electrical demolition.
 - 8. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
 - 9. Touchup painting.
- B. Test Owner's electricity-metering installation for proper operation, accuracy, and usability of output data.
 - 1. Connect a load of known kW rating, 1.5 kW minimum, to a circuit supplied by the metered feeder.
 - 2. Turn off circuits supplied by the metered feeder and secure them in the "off" condition.
 - 3. Run the test load continuously for eight hours, minimum, or longer to obtain a measurable meter indication. Use a test load placement and setting that ensure continuous, safe operation.
 - 4. Check and record meter reading at end of test period and compare with actual electricity used based on test load rating, duration of test, and sample measurements of supply voltage at the test load connection. Record test results.
 - 5. Repair or replace malfunctioning metering equipment or correct test setup; then retest. Repeat for each meter in installation until proper operation of entire system is verified.

3.9 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

A. Refinish and touch up paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 2001 to 35,000 V.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Electrical System Testing" for testing of all conductor and cables installations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- C. NFPA: National Fire Prevention Association
- D. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- E. NEMA: National electrical Manufacturers Association
- F. NETA: National Educational Telecommunications Association

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor Insulation and Multiconductor Cable Applications and Wiring Methods" Article for insulation type, cable construction and ratings.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 stranded conductor. Aluminum conductors are not allowed on this project.
- E. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN complying with NEMA WC 5.
- F. Minimum Conductor Size (power conductors): #12 AWG
- G. MC-Cable or Romex cables shall not be used in this project.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- D. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 stranded conductor. Aluminum conductors are not allowed on this project.
- E. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN complying with NEMA WC 5.
- F. Minimum Conductor Size (power conductors): #12 AWG.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: As required for the specified materials interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
- C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Stranded for all conductor sizes, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Provide solid conductors for power and lighting circuits no. 10 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for sizes no. 8 AWG and larger. All control conductors shall be THHN/THWN stranded in raceway. Motor loads shall be stranded copper..
- C. Aluminum conductors are not allowed on this project.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainlesssteel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in single raceway, unless specified otherwise in Section 28, "Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System".
- J. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- K. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated. LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- H. Clean conduits with a 95% mandrel, prior to installation of conductors.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces. (Public Areas)

- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. (Utility Areas)
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements.

- 2. Prior to energizing, check installed wires and cables with megaohm meter to determine insulation resistance levels to assure requirements are fulfilled.
- 3. Provide written documents for all Megger testing.
- 4. Prior to energizing, test wires and cables for electrical continuity and for short-circuits.
- 5. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Refer to "Commissioning Specification" sections for project commissioning requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment., plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 1. Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures" for ground test wells.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned locations of proposed grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70; for medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods: a. Chance/Hubbell.

- b. Copperweld Corp.
- c. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
- d. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
- e. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
- f. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
- g. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
- h. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
- i. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
- j. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
- k. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
- I. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 2. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus:
 - 1. Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches by 14 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
 - 1. Non Reversible Crimps
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions required at the grounding rods.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: stainless steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Stranded for all conductor sizes, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- C. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- F. Grounding Bus: Install in all electrical and all telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, under all raised floors and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. At doors, route the bus up to the top of the doorframe, across the top of the doorway, and down to the specified height above the floor.
- G. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use tinned- copper conductor, No. #2 AWG Bare CU minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- H. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum or as shown on the plans.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- I. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Structural Steel: Non Reversible Crimp.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- D. Computer Outlet Circuits: Install insulated equipment-grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from computer-area power panels or power-distribution units.
- E. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment-grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- F. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment-grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- G. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipmentgrounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- H. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods:
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
 - 3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.

- 4. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- 5. Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- F. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration And Seismic Controls For Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 4. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 5. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in

riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 3/8 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

- 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 3/4inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- F. Support structure width shall be 24 inches (min), unless specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for sitefabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

- 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
- 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Steel, set-screw type in interior/dry locations.
 - b. Utilize steel, compression type in damp or exterior locations.
- 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 OPTICAL FIBER/COMMUNICATIONS CABLE RACEWAY AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Arnco Corporation.
 - 2. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 3. IPEX Inc.
 - 4. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible type, approved for plenum installation.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type or As indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
- F. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, holddown straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect/Engineer.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 - 4. Hoffman.
 - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 - 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 - 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast or sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.138" thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Co.
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried. Conduit bends over 22 deg. must be rigid steel.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 6. Minimum Raceway Size: 1-inch trade size.
 - 7. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
 - a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Fiberglass enclosures with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 - c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

- 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
- 3. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
- 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
- 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
- 7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
- 8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Risertype, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
- Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: Plenum-type, optical fiber/communications cable raceway or EMT.
- 10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Aluminum conduits are not permitted on project.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- B. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- C. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install exposed raceways parallel and perpendicular to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
- J. Run exposed, parallel, or banked raceways together. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from the same center line so that the bends are parallel. Factory long sweep on medium voltage elbows may be used in banked runs only where they can be installed parallel. This

requires raceways be of the same size. In other cases provide field bends for parallel raceways.

- K. Install no more than the equivalent of four 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which no more than two 90-degree bends are allowed.
- L. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and below floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
 - 1. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 100 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Follow the ANSI/TA/EIA-569-B standards. Conduit to end within 12 inches of cable tray with a bend toward IDF room. Provide throat type or equal type plastic bushing.
- P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; LFMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Q. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
 - 1. 1-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
 - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
 - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- S. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet.

- 1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change.
- 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- T. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- V. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- W. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- X. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- Y. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
- Z. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- AA. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- BB. Run a 95% mandril through each conduit, prior to the installation of conductors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to

provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

- 4. Install manufactured duct elbows at vault entrances, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
- 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Spring isolators.
 - 3. Restrained spring isolators.
 - 4. Channel support systems.
 - 5. Restraint cables.
 - 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
 - 7. Anchorage bushings and washers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: Coordinate with structural documents.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: Per Structural requirement..
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: Per Structural requirement..
 - c. Component Amplification Factor Per Structural requirement..
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): .

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of seismic bracing with building structural system and architectural features, and with mechanical, fire-protection, electrical, and other building features in the vicinity.
- B. Coordinate concrete bases with building structural system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Hilti Inc.
 - 5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 - 8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.2 ANCHORAGE AND STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Coordinate products in this Article with structural engineer and with Drawings.
- B. Strength: Defined in reports by ICBO Evaluation Service or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Structural Safety Factor: Strength in tension and shear of components used shall be at least two times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Concrete and Masonry Anchor Bolts and Studs: Steel-expansion wedge type.
- D. Concrete Inserts: Steel-channel type.
- E. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
- F. Welding Lugs: Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 57.
- G. Beam Clamps for Steel Beams and Joists: Double sided. Single-sided type is not acceptable.

- H. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Neoprene units designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of anchor bolts and studs used.
- I. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for seismically rated rigid equipment mountings, and matched to the type and size of attachment devices used.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized.
 - 3. Hot-dipped galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 4. Corrosive Locations: Stainless Steel.
 - 5. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 6. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 - 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
 - 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ANCHORAGE

- A. Anchor rigidly to a single mobile structural element or to a concrete base that is structurally tied to a single mobile structural element.
- B. Anchor panelboards, motor-control centers, motor controls, switchboards, switchgear, transformers, fused power-circuit devices, transfer switches, busways, battery racks, static uninterruptible power units, power conditioners, capacitor units, communication system components, and electronic signal processing, control, and distribution units as follows:
 - 1. Size concrete bases so expansion anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from the edge of the concrete base.
 - 2. Concrete Bases for Floor-Mounted Equipment: Use female expansion anchors and install studs and nuts after equipment is positioned.
 - 3. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchors: Install to allow for resilient media between anchor bolt or stud and mounting hole in concrete.
 - 4. Anchor Bolt Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment: Install to allow for resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

5. Torque bolts and nuts on studs to values recommended by equipment manufacturer.

C. STRUCTURAL ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Use bolted connections with steel brackets, slotted channel, and slotted-channel fittings to spread structural loads and reduce stresses.
- 2. Attachments to New Concrete: Bolt to channel-type concrete inserts or use expansion anchors.
- 3. Attachments to Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
- 4. Holes for Expansion Anchors in Concrete: Drill at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- 5. Attachments to Solid Concrete Masonry Unit Walls: Use expansion anchors.
- 6. Attachments to Hollow Walls: Bolt to slotted steel channels fastened to wall with expansion anchors.
- 7. Attachments to Wood Structural Members: Install bolts through members.
- 8. Attachments to Steel: Bolt to clamps on flanges of beams or on upper truss chords of bar joists.

3.5 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Testing: Test pull-out resistance of seismic anchorage devices.
 - 1. Provide necessary test equipment required for reliable testing.
 - 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Retain subparagraphs below with any paragraph selected above.
 - 4. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to the structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 6. Edit sampling frequency in subparagraph below to suit Project.
 - 7. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 8. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 9. If a device fails the test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 10. Record test results.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.8 ELECTRICAL VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE SCHEDULE

- A. Supported or Suspended Equipment:
 - 1. Equipment Location: as required.
 - 2. Pads:
 - a. Material: Neoprene.
 - b. Thickness: 1/4 inches.
 - 3. Isolator Type: As designated in Part 2.
 - 4. Component Importance Factor: Per Structural requirement..
 - 5. Component Response Modification Factor: Per Structural requirement..
 - 6. Component Amplification Factor: Per Structural requirement.

END OF SECTION 26 05 48

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less (see 3.1F):
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V (see 3.1F):
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high letters on 20-inch centers.
- D. Colors for Painted Raceways:
 - 1. Fire Alarm System: Red
 - 2. Security System: Purple
 - 3. Telecommunications/Data: Blue
 - 4. Low-voltage Lighting: Green
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide. Conductors in sizes #6 and below shall be color coded with the colored insulation. Larger sizes may be identified with colored tape.
- 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS
 - A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD -EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING OSHA REGULATION AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR:"
 - a. Working Voltage 208V: 36 inches.
 - b. Working Voltage 480V: 48 inches.
 - c. Working Voltage 4160V: 60 inches.
 - d. Working Voltage 12,470V: 10 feet.

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Sequence of Work: If identification is applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench. Extend metal tape cable to inside transformer low voltage enclosure.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- J. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.
 - 1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover.
 - 2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
 - 3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.

- 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- B. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Snap-around labels. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with color conduit. Install labels at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral : White
 - 5) Ground : Green
 - 6) Isolated Ground: White & Green
 - 7) Control: Violet
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral: Gray.
 - 5) Ground: Green.
 - d. Fire Alarm-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes and enclosures, use factory colored cables and conductors to identify the individual circuits. All conductors shall be stranded.
- F. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:
 - a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-

wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.

- b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- H. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- I. Apply identification to conductors as follows:
 - 1. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Indicate source and circuit numbers.
 - 2. Multiple Power or Lighting Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor with source, voltage, circuit number, and phase. Use color-coding to identify circuits' voltage and phase.
 - 3. Multiple Control and Communication Circuits in the Same Enclosure: Identify each conductor by its system and circuit designation. Use a consistent system of tags, color-coding, or cable marking tape.
- J. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:
 - 1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
 - 2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.
- K. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- M. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- N. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

- O. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Selfadhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- P. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- Q. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- R. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Switchgear.
 - d. Switchboards.
 - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - g. Motor-control centers.
 - h. Enclosed switches.
 - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - j. Enclosed controllers.
 - k. Contactors.
 - I. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- Emergency system boxes and enclosures. Disconnect switches. m.
- n.
- о. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- Control devices. р.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
 - 4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
 - 5. Wall-switch.
 - 6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 7. Cord and plug sets.
 - 8. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Provide a sample of each type of device to be used.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

WIRING DEVICES

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; (duplex) decor type.
 - b. Hubbell; (duplex) décor type.
 - c. Leviton; (duplex) décor type.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; (duplex) décor type.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; GF20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; L520R.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
 - c. Leviton; 2310.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
 - 3. Verify voltage and Amperage.

2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates:
 - 1. NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
 - 2. NEMA 3R-in-Use cover, plastic, weather resistant.

2.6 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

- C. Service Plate: Rectangular die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Blank cover with bushed cable opening.

2.7 MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. Components of Assemblies: Products from a single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Aluminum, with standard selected finish.
- D. Wire: No. 12 AWG.
- E. Provide engraved circuit number for each outlet.

2.8 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
 - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
 - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
 - 2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
 - 2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 28 13

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches, and enclosed controllers.
 - 2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches and fuseholders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
- B. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 1. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 2. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - 3. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- C. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
 - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 5 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 2 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. NEMA FU 1 class is same as UL class. Class defines fuse performance category, including interrupting rating. See Editing Instruction No. 2 in the Evaluations.

B. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and keycoded cam lock and pull.
 - 1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 - 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 - 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- high letters on exterior of door.
 - 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- E. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- 2. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Receptacle switches.
 - 4. Shunt trip switches.
 - 5. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 6. Molded-case switches.
 - 7. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1. ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 2. Current and voltage ratings.
- 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
- 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
- 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Cuttler-Hammer.
- B. Provide fusible switches with quantity of poles and amperage, as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

- 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 3. Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
- 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
- 6. Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
- 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
- 8. Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Provide fusible switches with quantity of poles and amperage, as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 5. Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Cuttler-Hammer
- B. Show pole quantities and voltage and ampere ratings of MCCBs and switches on Drawings.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

- D. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- E. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- F. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
- G. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - 6. Alarm Switch: One NO/NC contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Cuttler-Hammer
- B. General Requirements: MCCB with fixed, high-set instantaneous trip only, and short-circuit withstand rating equal to equivalent breaker frame size interrupting rating.
- C. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; remote-mounted and powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: Two SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic switch contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of switch contacts.
 - 6. One NO/NC contact that operates only when switch has tripped.
 - 7. Externally mounted to prohibit switch operation; key shall be removable only when switch is in off position.

- 8. Integral with ground-fault shunt trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.
- 9. Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R
 - 3. NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.
 - 5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Ballast.
 - 4. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
 - b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Lighting fixtures.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 - 4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- D. Samples for Verification: Interior lighting fixtures designated for sample submission in Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule. Each sample shall include the following:
 - 1. Lamps: Specified units installed.
 - 2. Accessories: Cords and plugs.
- E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.

- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. All LED light fixtures are to have warranty for 5 years – the warranty must be for parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified on the fixture schedule in the drawings.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Color temperature of all light fixtures shall be 5000K.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:
 - a. Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply for power connection to remote unit.
 - b. Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channeland angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

- C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage
- E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage.
- F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

(See Drawings)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.
- B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 - 3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 - 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
- D. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
- E. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

INTERIOR LIGHTING

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

SECTION 31 2200

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, equipment, transportation and other items required to perform excavation, backfilling and compaction Work as indicated or as required to accomplish Work of other sections of these specifications. All excavation, backfilling and compaction Work shall be in accordance with applicable regulations and as specified herein.
- B. Excavating, backfilling and compaction includes, but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Preparation
 - 2. Excavation, backfilling and compaction
 - 3. Dewatering and/or runoff control measures
 - 4. Trench shoring
 - 5. Clean up, protection, maintenance

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 005 Administrative Provisions
 - 1. Warranty requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable provisions of the latest editions of the References listed below shall govern the Work covered under this Section, unless there is a conflict between said References and the requirements of this Section. In the case of such a conflict, the requirements of this Section shall apply.
- B. Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division (UOSHD).
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Submit evidence of materials conformance with applicable requirements as well as these specifications.
 - B. Submit samples and laboratory test data of imported soil materials.

C. Submit product data for separation fabric.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
- B. All working conditions shall be in accordance with the "Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division," *Safe Practices for Excavation & Trenching Operations*, latest edition, or other Laws or Regulations which apply.
- C. Salt Lake County requirements shall govern for all work in Salt Lake County road right-of-ways:
 - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable standards, regulations, and requirements of the Salt Lake County Public Works Department.
 - 2. Permits shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.
 - 3. License and Permit Bond, without cancellation clause, in an amount and form prescribed by the Salt Lake County Department of Public Works, shall be provided by the Contractor in connection with his excavations in Salt Lake County Right-of-Way.
- D. Utah Department of Transportation requirements shall govern for all work in Utah Department of Transportation highway right-of-ways:
 - 1. All work shall conform to the applicable standards, regulations and requirements of the Utah Department of Transportation, including the Specifications for Excavation on State Highways.
 - 2. Permits shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.
 - 3. License and Permit Bond, without cancellation clause, in an amount and form prescribed by the Utah Department of Transportation, shall be provided by the Contractor in connection with his excavations on Utah Department of Transportation Right-of-Way.
- E. Utah Department of Transportation requirements in Salt Lake County Roads:
 - 1. Where reference is made to Utah Department of Transportation standards in these Specifications for work in Salt Lake County roads, the work shall conform to the applicable Utah Department of Transportation standards.
- F. Extended Warranty Period for work in Salt Lake County and Utah Department of Transportation roadways, shall apply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

Materials suppliers shall provide, upon request, verification of a consistent record of meeting or exceeding materials or performance standards as specified herein.

2.2 FOUNDATION MATERIALS

- A. All foundation materials shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectional or deleterious.
- B. Undisturbed soil foundation material:
 - 1. Shall be natural trench bottom soil unless unable to adequately support pipe or structures.
 - 2. Shall not be lumpy or frozen.

C. Gravel:

- 1. Shall be hard, durable, broken stone or slag.
- 2. Shall be graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
1"	100
3/4"	85-100
1/2"	20-40
No. 4	10-20

2.3 BEDDING MATERIALS

- A. Sand Bedding Material:
 - 1. Shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectional or deleterious.
 - 2. Graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
3/4"	100
No. 4	80-100
No. 10	30-50
No. 40	10-30
No. 200	0-15

2.4 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Granular backfill:

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

31 2200 - 4

- 1. Shall be readily compactable and shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectional or deleterious.
- 2. Graded within the following limits:

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>% Passing</u>
3 inch	100
No. 10	50 max.
No. 40	30 max.
No. 200	15 max.

- 3. May be select material from excavation if it will meet all requirements of granular backfill, including compaction requirements as specified for type of surface improvement above trench.
- B. Excavated Soil Backfill Material:
 - 1. Shall be free from alkali, salt, and petroleum products, roots, sod, limbs, and other vegetative matter, slag, cinders, ashes and rubbish, or other material that in the opinion of the Engineer may be objectional or deleterious.
 - 2. Shall be select material from excavation, with no particle larger than 4 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Use on-site materials only if specified compaction requirements can be met.

2.5 STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Structural Fill
 - Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; well graded, with at least 90 percent passing a 1¹/₂ -inch (38mm) sieve and not more than 17 percent passing a No. 200 (0.075mm) sieve.

2.6 SUBGRADE STABILIZING MATERIAL

- A. Use "Granular Backfill" as defined in "Backfill Materials" Section above.
- 2.7 DRAINAGE FILL
 - A. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; with 100 percent passing a 1¹/₂ -inch (38mm) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 (2.36mm) sieve.

2.8 STABILIZING FABRIC

A. Separation Fabric: Non-woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation / stabilization geotextile; made from polypropylene, and with the following minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods:

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

31 2220 - 5

- 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 200 lbf; ASTM D 4632
- 2.
- 2. Tear Strength: 75 lbf; ASTM D 4533
- 3. Puncture Resistance: 110 lbf; ASTM D 4833
- 4. Water Flow Rate: 40 gpm per sq. ft.; ASTM D 4491
- 5. Apparent Dopening Size: No. 40; ASTM D 4751

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. It shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to locate <u>all</u> (whether or not shown on the Drawings) existing water, sanitary sewer, storm drain, and gas lines, electrical and telephone conduit and other underground utilities with their existing house service connections, and all other underground structures in order that no damage or loss of service will result from interference with existing lines.
- B. Review all available drawings, notes, and information on the location of these underground lines and structures in determining the location of the existing facilities.
- C. Have an electronic pipe finder on the job at all times and mark all lines on the road ahead of the excavating machine.
- D. Blue Stakes Location Center shall be contacted 48 hours before any excavation is commenced. Phone 532-5000 for assistance.
- E. Mark with paint any existing cracks on concrete along which work will take place, in order to determine after the construction is completed whether such damage was caused by the operations of the Contractor or had occurred previously. Any concrete showing unmarked cracks upon completion of construction shall be evidence of damage caused by the Contractor, and shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner of the damaged concrete, at the Contractor's sole expense.
- F. All fences removed for excavation shall be returned to their original condition except that damaged portions will be replaced with new fencing at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Obtain all required permits.

3.2 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements

- 1. All gas, sanitary sewer, storm drain, water and other pipelines, flumes and ditches of metal, wood or concrete, underground electrical conduits and telephone cable, and all walks, curbs, and other improvements encountered in excavating trenches carefully shall be supported, maintained and protected from injury or interruption of service until backfill is complete and settlement has taken place.
- 2. If any existing facility is damaged or interrupted, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before performing any Work affected thereby (except in an emergency), identify the owner of such existing facility, and give written notice thereof to that owner and the Owner and Engineer. Indemnify the Owner from any and all damages resulting from damaged facilities.

EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

31 2220 - 6

- 3. All damage, injury or loss resulting from lack of adequate sheeting, bracing, and shoring shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; and the Contractor shall effect all necessary repairs or reconstruction resulting from such damage.
- 4. The trenches shall not be backfilled until the utilities systems as installed conform to the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. Where, in the opinion of the Engineer, damage is likely to result from withdrawing sheeting, the sheeting shall be left in place.
- 5. Trenches shall be backfilled to the proper surface with material as shown or specified. Trenches improperly backfilled shall be reopened to the depth required for correction, then refilled and compacted as specified, or the condition shall be otherwise corrected as approved.
- 6. Care shall be exercised so that when backfilling is complete and settlement has taken place, all existing pipes, flumes, ditches, conduits, cables, walks, curbs, and other improvements will be on the same alignment and grade as they were before work commenced.
- 7. Compaction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. He shall select the methods to be used and carefully perform the work of backfilling and compaction so as to prevent damage to new or existing piping. Any new or existing piping damaged during the Contractor's work shall be replaced as directed by the Engineer with new piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation

- 1. Excavation for pipe lines, concrete valve boxes, manholes and appurtenant structures shall include the work of removing all earth, sand, gravel, quicksand, stone, loose rock, solid rock, clay, shale, cement, hardpan, boulders, and all other materials necessary to be moved in excavating the trench for the pipe; maintaining the excavation by shoring, bracing, and sheeting or well pointing to prevent the sides of the trench from caving in while pipe laying is in progress; and removing sheeting from the trench after pipe has been laid.
- 2. Trench support system shall be suitable for the soil structure, depth of cut, water content of soil, weather conditions, superimposed loads, vibration. Contractor may select one of the following methods of ensuring the safety of workers in the trench, as approved by the Utah State Industrial Commission or its safety inspectors:
 - a. Sloping sides of trench to the angle of repose at which the soil will remain safely at rest.
 - b. Shoring trench sides by placing sheeting, timber shores, trench jacks, bracing, piles, or other materials to resist pressures surrounding the excavation.
 - c. Using a movable trench box built-up of steel plates and a heavy steel frame of sufficient strength to resist the pressures surrounding the excavation.

- 3. Trenches shall be of the necessary width for proper laying of pipe. Care shall be taken not to overexcavate. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe along the entire length of the barrel of the pipe.
- 4. Trenches shall be excavated to the depths shown on the Drawings, including any required allowances for the sewer rock foundation, when required, and for other pipe bedding requirements.
- 5. Minimum cover over the top of the pipe, including any paving, shall be as follows:
 - a. Water supply piping: 5.5 feet minimum from finish grade.
- 6. Grading of trenches shall be performed to avoid interference of water and sewer lines with other underground utilities and structures:
 - a. Water supply piping: Unless otherwise indicated, trenches shall be graded to avoid high points with the necessity of placing vacuum and relief valves in the water lines.
- 7. The width of trench, measured at the top of the pipe, shall be as narrow as possible but not wider than 15 inches on each side of sewer or water pipe.
- 8. Excavation for manholes, concrete valve boxes, and similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches in the clear between the outer surfaces and the embankment or timber that may be used to hold and protect the banks.
- 9. Excess materials shall be hauled away from the construction site or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor as approved by the Engineer.
- B. Backfilling
 - 1. Materials for trench backfill shall be as shown on the Drawings.
 - 2. Pipe bedding:
 - a. Consists of preparing an acceptable pipe foundation, excavating the pipe groove in the prepared foundation and backfilling from the foundation to 12 inches above the top of the pipe. All piping shall be protected from lateral displacement and possible damage resulting from impact or unbalanced loading during backfilling operations by being adequately bedded.
 - b. Pipe foundation: Shall consist of natural soil in the bottom of the trench, or a builtup foundation if conditions so warrant. Wherever the trench subgrade material does not afford a sufficiently solid foundation to support the pipe and superimposed load, and where groundwater must be drained, the trench shall be excavated below the bottom of the pipe to such depth as may be necessary, and this additional excavation filled with clean, compacted sewer rock.
 - c. A pipe groove shall be excavated in the pipe foundation to receive the bottom quadrant of the pipe so that the installed pipe will be true to line and grade. Bell holes shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded. Bell holes shall be excavated so that only the barrel of the pipe bears on the pipe foundation.
 - d. Pipe bedding from pipe foundation to 12 inches above top of pipe: Materials shall be deposited and compacted in layers not to exceed 8 inches in uncompacted

depth. Deposition and compaction of bedding materials shall be done simultaneously and uniformly on both sides of the pipe. All bedding materials shall be placed in the trench with hand tools or other approved method in such a manner that they will be scattered alongside the pipe and not dropped into the trench in compact masses. Materials used shall be as shown in the Typical Trench Section in the Drawings and as specified in Part 2.

- 3. Each lift shall be evenly spread and moistened or dried by disk harrowing or other means so that the required density will be produced.
- 4. Backfill around valves with Granular Backfill Material.
- 5. Place drainage fill around and under sumps, as shown on drawings.
- 6.
- C. Compaction
 - 1. Backfill Compaction Requirements:
 - a. Under pavements, or other surface improvements, the average density shall be 96% of laboratory maximum density with no individual test lower than 92% of the laboratory maximum density, as determined by AASHTO Designation T-180 (ASTM D-1557).
 - b. In shoulders and other unimproved areas, the average density shall be 90% of laboratory maximum density with no individual test lower than 86% of the laboratory maximum density, as determined by AASHTO Designation T-180 (ASTM D-1557).
 - 2. Compaction shall be performed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for each type of pipe.
 - 3. Mechanical compaction: Shall be accomplished by the use of sheeps-foot rollers, pneumatic tire rollers, vibrating rollers, or other mechanical tampers of a size and type necessary to achieve the required degree of compaction.
- D. Dewatering
 - 1. The Contractor shall do all pumping, shall build all drains and do all the work necessary to keep the trench and pipes free from water during the progress of the work.
 - 2. In wet trenches, a channel shall be kept open along the side of the pipe for conducting the water to a sump hole, from which it shall be pumped out of the trench. No water shall be allowed to enter the pipe.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide barricades and restrict access as appropriate to prevent damage to Work in place.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for protection of Work in place against displacement, damage, or loss until Owner's acceptance. Any work and subsequently damaged, lost or displaced shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean, rake, wash, flush or sweep as required to clean adjacent improvements of materials covered as part of this Work prior to submitting for Owner's acceptance.

Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials and other items as required to perform clean up as required by the Owner, adjacent property owners and other jurisdictions.

- C. Finish grading of areas affected by this Work shall be required as part of clean up.
- D. The roadway including shoulders, slopes, ditches, and borrow pits shall be smoothly trimmed, and shaped by machinery, or other satisfactory methods, to the lines, grades and cross-sections, as established, and shall be so maintained until accepted. Any surplus material not suitable for spreading along the road to widen the existing shoulder or raise the grade shall be disposed of as specified above.

3.6 TESTING

- A. The Owner shall employ a testing laboratory to perform field and laboratory density tests, except that the Contractor shall make such additional tests, at his expense, as deemed necessary by him to assure that the work of compaction is performed properly, determine any adjustments in compacting equipment, thickness of layers, moisture content and compactive effort or other means necessary to obtain the specified minimum relative density. Provide access to the work and all men and machinery necessary to aid the testing laboratory personnel in performing field density tests or taking samples for laboratory tests. In general, tests and samples shall be made as the work proceeds.
- B. The Owner shall have testing laboratory perform maximum density tests on materials to be compacted from samples submitted by Contractor taken from locations selected by the Engineer.
- C. The Owner shall have testing laboratory perform <u>field density tests</u> of compacted backfill materials. The approximate location and number of such tests shall be as shown on the drawings, as described in the Bid Form, or as selected by the Engineer. Field density tests shall be taken as follows:
 - 1. In planted or unimproved areas:
 - a. 18" above the top of the pipe
 - b. Finished grade
 - 2. In streets, roads, parking lots or other paved areas:
 - a. 18" above the top of the pipe
 - b. 24" to 36" below the gravel road base
 - c. Gravel road base subgrade
 - d. Top of gravel road base
 - e. Top of bituminous surface course
- D. Copies of test results prepared by the testing laboratory shall be transmitted to the Contractor at the same time they are transmitted to the Engineer.
- E. Successful performance of compaction at the location of the field density test shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to meet the specified density requirements for the complete project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Contractor shall provide all materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees, permits, transportation and other items required to furnish and install asphalt concrete paving as indicated or as required to accomplish Work of other sections of these specifications. Asphaltic concrete paving Work shall include, but not be necessarily limited to the following:.
 - 1. Proof roll base course to reveal soft and yielding spots.
 - 2. Place and compact asphaltic concrete paving.
 - 3. Pavement Markings.
 - 4. Protection of newly placed pavement.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01500 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls:
 - 1. For traffic regulation and barricades.
- B. Section 02220 Excavating, Backfilling and Compaction
 - 1. For subgrade preparation, stabilization material and stabilization fabric.
- C. Section 02230 Base Course

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable provisions of the latest editions of the References listed below shall govern the Work covered under this Section, unless there is a conflict between said References and the requirements of this Section. In the case of such a conflict, the requirements of this Section shall apply.
- B. Utah Occupational Safety and Health Division (UOSHD).
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- E. State of Utah Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (UDOT)
- F. The Asphalt Institute (AI)
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. An asphaltic concrete paving mix design prepared by certified laboratory and materials certificates signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements and shall be submitted for review and approval at least two weeks prior to commencement of the work.
 - 2. Written certification of compliance for pavement marking paint.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not place asphaltic concrete paving when the air temperature in the shade and/or the roadbed temperature is below 50^{thm} F, or during rain, when the base course surface is wet, or during other adverse weather conditions.
- B. Do not place tack coat when air temperature in the shade and the roadbed temperature are below 50^{mer} F, or during rain, fog, or other adverse weather conditions.
- C. All work shall be performed by experienced and qualified workmen with equipment standard in the industry.
- D. Approval by Engineer of sources of supply of materials shall be obtained prior to delivery of materials.
- E. Comply with federal, state and/or local codes and regulations.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for proper storage of all equipment and materials to be provided as part of this specification in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be responsible for security and proper handling of such equipment and materials at the project site.
- B. Any materials lost, stolen, or damaged prior to Owner's final acceptance are to be replaced or repaired to the Owner's satisfaction by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials suppliers shall provide, upon request, verification of a consistent record of meeting or exceeding materials or performance standards as specified herein.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Asphaltic cement:
 - 1. Viscosity Graded original, AC10, conforming to requirements of ASTM D3381 (AASHTO M226, Table 2), and Section 704.03 State of Utah Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
 - 2. Shall not foam when heated to 350^{mm} F.

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

- B. Mineral aggregate:
 - 1. Shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag, or a combination thereof; free of clay, silt, organic matter or other deleterious materials.
 - 2. Gradation shall be in accordance with the following:
 - a. Asphaltic concrete surface course:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing by Weight
1/2"	100
#4	55 - 85
#16	24 - 38
#50	9 - 21
#200	4 - 8

b. Asphaltic concrete base course:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	Percent Passing by Weight
3/4"	100
3/8"	75 - 91
#4	60 80
#16	28 48
#50	11 23
#200	5 9

- 3. Course aggregate, retained on the No. 4 sieve shall consist of clean, hard, rough, durable and sound fragments, with not less than 50 percent of particles by weight with at least one mechanically fractured face or clean angular face.
- 4. Fine aggregate passing the No. 4 sieve may be either a natural or manufactured product. The aggregate shall be clean, hard grained and moderately sharp, and shall contain not more than 2 percent by weight of vegetable matter or other deleterious substances.
- 5. That portion of the fine aggregate passing the No. 40 sieve shall be nonplastic when tested in accordance with ASTM D424.
- 6. The weight of minus 200 mesh material retained in the aggregate, as determined by the difference in percent passing a No. 200 sieve by washing and dry sieving without washing, shall not exceed 6 percent of the total sample weight. That portion of fine aggregate passing the No. 200 sieve shall be determined by washing with water in accordance with ASTM C117.
- 7. The aggregate shall be of uniform density and quality and shall have a rodded weight of not less than 100 pounds per cubic foot when tested in accordance with ASTM C29.
- 8. The aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not exceeding forty when tested in accordance with ASTM C131 and C535.
- 9. The aggregate shall have a weighted loss not exceeding 12 percent by weight when subject to five cycles of sodium sulfate and tested in accordance with ASTM C88, D1073, and D692.

2.3 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING MIXTURE

- A. Combine mineral constituents and asphalt cement in proportions per mix design at a central plant to produce an asphaltic concrete pavement mix.
- B. Mix design shall be based on the Marshall Method. The combined mineral aggregate plus any approved additives when mixed with the asphaltic cement in accordance with ASTM D1559 shall conform to the following requirements:
 - 1. Marshall Stability: 1200 pounds minimum
 - 2. Flow (0.01 inch): 10 18
 - 3. Voids Content: 1.5% to 3%
 - 4. Asphaltic Cement Content: 5% to 6% by weight
- C. The asphaltic cement shall be heated at the mixing plant to a temperature at which it can be applied uniformly to the aggregate.
- D. Coarse and fine aggregate shall be stored separately at the mixing plant in a manner that will prevent intermingling.
- E. When it is necessary to blend aggregates from one or more sources to produce the combined gradation, each source or size of aggregate shall be stockpiled individually. Aggregate from the individual stockpiles shall be fed through separate bins to the cold elevator feeders. They shall not be blended in the stockpile.
- F. Cold aggregates shall be fed carefully to the plant so that surpluses and shortages will not occur and cause breaks in the continuous operation.
- G. The aggregate shall be dried and heated to provide a paving mixture temperature in conformance with placing conditions, but not to exceed 163tmC (325tmF).
- H. The heated and dried aggregates shall not contain enough moisture to cause the mixture to slump, the asphalt to foam, or the aggregate to segregate during hauling and placing.
- I. The shortest mixing time consistent with satisfactory coating of the aggregate shall be used. The mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 96 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The required mixing time, as determined above, shall be in accordance with ASTM D2489.
- J. If a dryer drum mixing process is used, the mineral aggregate shall be considered satisfactorily coated with asphaltic cement when all of the particles passing the No. 4 sieve and 98 percent of the particles retained on the No. 4 sieve are coated with asphaltic cement. The moisture content of the asphaltic cement sampled behind the laydown machine prior to compaction shall not exceed 1 percent by weight.
- 2.4 TACK COAT
 - A. Cutback asphalt RC or MC 70 or 250.

2.5 MARKING PAINT

A. Alkyd resin, white in color (No. 780), factory mixed, quickdrying, and nonbleeding, complying with Section 713.07 of the Utah State Department of Transportation Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of paving materials with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

B. Examine surfaces to receive asphaltic concrete paving for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the pavement system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 METHODS OR PROCEDURES

A. Preparation

- 1. Proof roll base course surface. Replace wet, spongy, soft, uncompactable or other unsuitable material with new base course material at no additional cost. Finish and compact repaired area as specified in Section 02230 Base Course.
- 2. Ensure base course surface is to required elevation. Remove loose material from base course surface.
- 3. Do not place prime coat or asphaltic concrete paving until base course installation has been approved by the Construction Manager.
- B. Transporting the Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
 - 1. Transport time from the mixing plant to the job site shall not exceed 1 hour.
 - 2. The hauling truck shall have no direct frame contact with the paver or bear down on the paver during dumping operations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Tack Coat
 - Prior to placing pavement, a tack coat shall be applied to the vertical edges of concrete and "cold" pavement (over 1/2 hour old) which will be in contact with new pavement. Tack coat shall extend 12 inches onto adjacent base course material. The tack coat shall be carefully applied at a rate of 0.15 gal/SY. Tack coat shall also be applied uniformly at the same rate to the horizontal top surface of each lift of bituminous pavement prior to placing the next lift of bituminous pavement to promote a bond between the two courses of pavement. None of the material shall penetrate into the pavement and for this reason the application should be limited.
 - 2. Prior to applying the material, the surface to be treated shall be swept or flushed free of dust or other foreign material.
 - 3. Protect all surfaces not required to receive tack coat from any inadvertent application.
 - 4. The temperature range of the tack coat at the time of application shall be such that the viscosity will be between 50 and 100 centistokes as determined in accordance with ASTM Designation D-2170.

- 5. Under no circumstances shall traffic be permitted to travel over the tacked surface. If detours cannot be provided, restrict operation to a width that will permit at least one-way traffic over the remaining portion of the roadbed. If one-way traffic is provided, the traffic shall be controlled in accordance with governing authority.
- 6. After application of tack coat, sufficient time shall be given to allow for complete separation of asphalt and water before paving operations begin. The tack coat shall be applied on only as many surfaces as will be paved against in the same day.
- B Placement of Asphaltic Concrete Pavement
 - 1. Place asphalt pavement to provide a compacted depth as indicated on the plans. Placing the pavement shall be a continuous operation. The machine shall spread mixture and shall strike a finish that is smooth, true to cross section, uniform in density and texture, and free from hollows and other irregularities. If any irregularities occur, they shall be corrected before final compaction of the mixture. The paving machine shall be self-propelled, equipped with hoppers, distributing screws, adjustable screeds and equalizing devices, capable of spreading hot asphaltic concrete paving mixtures without tearing, shoving or gouging, and of producing a finished surface of specified quality. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand.
 - 2. Ensure asphalt pavement temperature is between 150 and 300 centistokes as determined with ASTM D2170 when mixing with a pugmill, or between 220^{IIII}F and 260^{IIII}F when using the dryerdrum mixing process, immediately after placing and prior to initial rolling.
- Ensure joints made during paving operations are straight, clean, vertical and free of broken or loose material. Carefully make joints to insure a continuous bond between old and new pavement, or between successive day's work. A continuous bond between adjoining work is required.
 - 4. If more than 1/2 hour elapses between adjacent paving passes, the "cold joint" shall have tack coat applied to the "cold" pavement prior to placing the adjacent pass.
- C. Compaction
- 1. Roll and compact to specified density before temperature of the mixture drops below 180^{mer}F.
- 2. Compact asphalt paving course to required density, with a steelwheeled tandem roller, steel threewheeled roller, vibratory roller, or a pneumatictired roller, weighing not less than five tons. Start compaction as soon as pavement will bear equipment without checking or undue displacement. Speed of roller shall be slow enough to avoid displacement of hot mixture, and any displacements occurring as a result of changing the direction of the roller, or from any other cause, shall at once be corrected by the use of rakes and of fresh mixture where required. Ensure each pass of roller overlaps previous passes by at least 1/2 of the roller width to ensure smooth surface free of roller marks. Keep roller wheels sufficiently moist so as not to pick up material. Rolling shall continue until roller marks are eliminated and no further compression is possible. The finished compacted pavement shall have a density of 93% minimum, no test less than 93% of the density determined in accordance with ASTM D-2041.
- 3. Leave pavement with a uniform, dense surface.
- 4. Perform hand tamping in areas not accessible to rolling equipment. Thorough compaction must be achieved, and joints between curbs, headers, manholes and similar structures must be effectively sealed.
- 5. Do not allow vehicular traffic on newly paved areas until surface has cooled to atmospheric temperature.
- 6. 1. Unless otherwise directed by Construction Manager, the painting of parking stripes shall be commenced not earlier than 15 days after completion of the asphaltic concrete paving.
- 7. Prior to painting, broom or sweep the surface to remove dirt, loose stones or other foreign material. Solvent material that will damage pavement shall not be used as cleaning agents.

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide barricades and restrict access as appropriate to prevent damage to Work in place.

Contractor shall be responsible for protection of Work in place against displacement, damage, or loss until Owner's acceptance. Any work and subsequently damaged, lost or displaced shall be repaired or replaced to the Owner's satisfaction at no additional cost to Owner.

3.5 TESTING

A. Testing shall be performed by the Owner. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner as required to facilitate sampling and testing. Contractor shall not cover Work in place prior to testing without approval of the Owner.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Thoroughly clean, rake, wash, flush or sweep as required to clean adjacent improvements of materials covered as part of this Work prior to submitting for Owner's acceptance.

Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, materials and other items as required to perform clean up as required by the Owner, adjacent property owners and other jurisdictions.

- C. Finish grading of areas affected by this Work shall be required as part of clean up.
- D. The roadway including shoulders, slopes, ditches, and borrow pits shall be smoothly trimmed, and shaped by machinery, or other satisfactory methods, to the lines, grades and cross-sections, as established, and shall be so maintained until accepted. Any surplus material not suitable for spreading along the road to widen the existing shoulder or raise the grade shall be disposed of as specified above.

END OF SECTION

ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING

32 1216 - 7

SECTION 32 3113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete for cast-in-place concrete post footings and continuous concrete grade beam.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence and gate.

- C. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F1043, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding; member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of high-security chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Faulty operation of gate operators and controls.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet, but not less than sizes and spacings determined according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

- B. Deflection Limits: Fence deflections shall be within the following limits:
 - 1. Fabric Tension: Maximum 2.5 inches (64 mm) when tested by applying a 30-lbf (133-N) force at midpoint between rails and horizontally between posts for every eighth lower panel along the fence line. Measure fabric movement from the relaxed position at the point where the force is applied.
 - 2. Fence Post Rigidity: Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm) when a 50-lbf (222-N) force is applied at mid-height of every eighth post along the fence line. Measure post movement from the relaxed position at the point where the force is applied.
- C. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in height measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: One piece 8 feet high.
 - a. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.192 inch (4.88 mm).
 - 1) Mesh Size: 2 inch (50 mm).
 - 2. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) with zinc coating applied before weaving.
 - 3. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 - 4. Selvage: Twisted top and bottom.

2.3 SECURITY FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts.
 - 1. Fence Height: 8 feet (3.66 m).
 - 2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40, minimum, or as needed for specified loads and deflection tolerances, whichever is greater.
 - a. Line Post: As needed for structural loads and deflection tolerances.
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: As required.
 - 3. Rail Members: Intermediate, top, bottom, and brace rails according to ASTM F1043 for Heavy Industrial.
 - 4. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:
 - a. Type A: Not less than minimum 2.0-oz./sq. ft. (0.61-kg/sq. m) average zinc coating according to ASTM A123/A123M or 4.0-oz./sq. ft. (1.22-kg/sq. m) zinc coating according to ASTM A653/A653M.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A817 or ASTM A824, with the following metallic coating:
 - 1. Type: Zinc coated (galvanized), with Class 5 minimum coating weight of not less than 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m) of uncoated wire surface.

2.5 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.
 - 1. Gate Leaf Width: 36 inches (914 mm) clear opening.
 - 2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of more than 72 inches (1830 mm).
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F1043 and ASTM F1083; [protective coating and finish to match fence framework] [manufacturer's standard protective coating and finish] <Insert finish>.
 - 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded and 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 60 inches (1520 mm) or wider.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
 - 2. Latch: Permitting operation from one side of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
 - 3. Lock: [Manufacturer's standard] <Insert requirement> internal device.

2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top-Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting rails to posts. Use tamper resistant bolts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands, Tension Bars, and Truss Rod Assemblies: According to ASTM F2611.

- F. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F626.
 - 1. High-Security Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:
 - a. Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.192-inch- (4.88-mm-) diameter wire; zinc coating.
 - b. Stainless steel.
- G. Power-Driven Fabric Fasteners: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- H. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g/sq. m) of zinc.

2.7 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

2.8 GROUNDING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Listed and labeled for complying with UL 467.
 - 1. Connectors for Below-Grade Use: Exothermic welded type.
 - 2. Grounding Rods: Copper-clad steel, 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2440 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts [in concrete] [with mechanical anchors] at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

Retain "Concrete Fill" Subparagraph below if using concrete footings.

2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

Retain "Exposed Concrete," "Concealed Concrete," "Posts Set into Sleeves in Concrete," or "Posts Set into Holes in Concrete" Subparagraph below; revise to suit Project.

- a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more, at any abrupt change in grade, and at intervals not greater than 500 feet (152 m). For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet (3 m) o.c. maximum.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric 72 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- (3.05mm-) diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:

- 1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric. Install top tension wire through post cap loops. Install bottom tension wire within 6 inches (152 mm) of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- I. Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings; anchor rail at midspan to concrete mow strip.
- J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric on the approach side of fence, inside of enclosing framework. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
 - 1. Overlapping Fabric: Run fabric to terminate at posts to eliminate overlaps in fabric.
 - 2. Bottom Clearance: Leave 1 inche (25 mm) between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.
- L. Tie Wires: Power-fastened or manually fastened ties configured to wrap a full 360 degrees around rail or post and a minimum of one complete diamond of fabric. Twist ends one and one-half machine twists or three full manual twists and cut off protruding ends to preclude untwisting by hand.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- M. Power-Fastening of Fabric: Fasten wire fabric with 1-inch (50- or 25-mm) mesh size. Fasten fabric to line posts 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- N. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.]

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Fence and Gate Grounding:
 - 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
 - 2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 50 feet (30 m).

- 3. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
 - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
 - b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches (457 mm) below finished grade.
- C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground according to IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (152 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
- E. Connections:
 - 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
 - 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 26 7300 "Lightning Protection Systems."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Fabric Testing: Test fabric tension according to "Deflection Limits" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Fence Post Rigidity Testing: Test line posts for rigidity according to "Deflection Limits" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 3. Grounding Tests: Comply with requirements in Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures."
- C. Prepare test reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain high-security chain-link fences and gates.

END OF SECTION 32 3113